Т. В. СТАСЮК

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА ЗА ПРОФЕСІЙНИМ СПРЯМУВАННЯМ

НАВЧАЛЬНИЙ ПОСІБНИК

друге видання, доповнене й перероблене

Дніпро

2026



Англійська мова

за професійним спрямуванням

Навчальний посібник

друге видання, доповнене й перероблене



УДК 802.0(075.8)
С74

Рекомендовано до видання вченою радою Дніпровського державного аграрно-економічного університету (протокол № 10, від 25.06.2026)

А в т о р :

Стасюк Тетяна Валеріївна, доктор філологічних наук, професор, завідувач кафедри філології Дніпровського державного аграрно-економічного університету

Р е ц е н з е н т и :

Буніятова Ізабелла Рафаїлівна, доктор філологічних наук, професор, професор кафедри германської філології Інституту філології Київського столичного університету імені Бориса Грінченка

Сизонов Дмитро Юрійович, доктор філологічних наук, професор, професор кафедри стилістики та мовної комунікації Навчально-наукового інституту філології Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка

Стукало Олена Анатоліївна, доктор філософії у галузі знань 01 Освіта / педагогіка, доцент, доцент кафедри філології Дніпровського державного аграрно-економічного університету

Стасюк Т.В. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням: навчальний посібник для здобувачів освіти першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти спеціальності Н1 «Агрономія» ОПП «Агрономія». 2-е вид., доповн. і перероб. Дніпро: ДДАЕУ, 2026. 270 с.

Навчальний посібник «Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням» укладено відповідно до освітньо-професійної програми підготовки здобувачів вищої освіти першого (бакалаврського) рівня спеціальності Н1 «Агрономія» ОПП «Агрономія». Видання спрямоване на формування іншомовної комунікативної компетентності майбутніх фахівців аграрної галузі та забезпечення практичного оволодіння англійською мовою у професійному середовищі.

Структура посібника побудована на засадах компетентнісного, комунікативного та професійно орієнтованого підходів до навчання іноземної мови. Посібник містить 30 тематичних блоків, які охоплюють актуальні напрями професійної підготовки агрономів і забезпечують розвиток навичок читання, письма, говоріння, перекладу та професійної комунікації англійською мовою.

Тематика навчальних модулів відображає сучасні тенденції розвитку аграрної галузі та охоплює такі фахові напрями: «Ферми, організація, виробництво», «Овочі, ботаніка, сорти», «Овочівництво», «Садівництво», «Плодівництво, ягідництво», «Польові роботи», «Поле, посіви, догляд за посівами», «Інструменти і прилади», «Техніка і обладнання», «Ведення сільського господарства», «Продукція сільського господарства», «Екологія сільського господарства», «Водне господарство», «Водні ресурси і типи зрошення», «Сільськогосподарські виробники», «Насінництво і насіннєвий фонд» та інші.

Навчальний посібник призначений для здобувачів вищої освіти аграрних закладів вищої освіти, викладачів англійської мови за професійним спрямуванням, а також усіх, хто прагне вдосконалити навички професійної англомовної комунікації у сфері агрономії.

© Стасюк Т.В.2026

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Сучасні трансформаційні процеси в суспільстві зумовлюють нові вимоги до системи аграрної освіти та потребують постійного оновлення навчально-методичного забезпечення. Одним із важливих завдань є створення навчальних посібників, які відповідали б сучасним тенденціям розвитку аграрної галузі, технологічному прогресу та професійним потребам майбутніх фахівців.

Особливістю вивчення іноземної мови у немовному закладі вищої освіти є її професійно спрямований характер. Оволодіння англійською мовою дає змогу майбутнім фахівцям аграрної сфери отримувати актуальну інформацію з іншомовних джерел, користуватися фаховою літературою, а також здійснювати усну та письмову комунікацію в міжнародному професійному середовищі.

Навчальний посібник «Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням» укладено відповідно до освітньо-професійної програми підготовки здобувачів освіти першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти спеціальності H1 «Агрономія» ОПП «Агрономія» для аграрних закладів вищої освіти.

При переробці й доповненні посібника 2024 року збільшено кількість навчальних тем з 15 до 30 юнітів; розроблено нову структуру навчальних блоків, нову послідовність вправ; додано й замінено словники; замінено тексти для читання; додано граматичні тести, додано завдання з написання есе; додано ілюстрації.

Мовний матеріал, система вправ та ілюстративне наповнення посібника дібрані й структуровані відповідно до основних методичних принципів: комунікативної спрямованості навчання, поступового ускладнення матеріалу, циклічності й системності, функціонального та диференційованого підходів до вивчення мовних явищ, а також принципів наочності.

Структура посібника побудована на засадах компетентнісного, комунікативного та професійно орієнтованого підходів до навчання іноземної мови. Посібник містить 30 тематичних блоків, які охоплюють актуальні напрями професійної підготовки агрономів і забезпечують розвиток навичок читання, письма, говоріння, перекладу та професійної комунікації англійською мовою.

Тематика навчальних модулів відображає сучасні тенденції розвитку аграрної галузі та охоплює такі фахові напрями:

«Ферми, організація, виробництво», «Овочі, ботаніка, сорти», «Овочівництво», «Садівництво», «Плодівництво, ягідництво», «Польові роботи», «Поле, посіви, догляд за посівами», «Інструменти і прилади», «Техніка і обладнання», «Ведення сільського господарства», «Продукція сільського господарства», «Екологія сільського господарства», «Водне господарство», «Водні ресурси і типи зрошення», «Сільськогосподарські виробники», «Насінництво і насіннєвий фонд» та інші.

Відповідно до Загальноєвропейських Рекомендацій з мовної освіти (CEFR), у посібнику передбачено систему умовних позначень і структуровано зміст кожного тематичного блоку за видами навчальної діяльності: словникова робота, читання, лексико-семантичні вправи, граматика (теорія і практика), переклад, письмо, обговорення, аналіз та анотування текстів.

Структура посібника забезпечує комплексний розвиток основних видів мовленнєвої діяльності: читання, письма, говоріння та фахового перекладу. Система вправ спрямована на формування комунікативної компетентності у професійному середовищі, розширення фахового запасу загальної та фахової лексики, засвоєння необхідного граматичного матеріалу, а також розвиток навичок підготовленого й непідготовленого мовлення.

Для ефективного засвоєння навчального матеріалу передбачено самостійну позааудиторну роботу здобувачів освіти, яка включає виконання домашніх завдань, опрацювання додаткової літератури, написання есе та підготовку тематичних доповідей.

У сучасному професійному середовищі впевнене володіння англійською мовою є важливим складником підготовки конкурентоспроможного фахівця аграрної галузі. Мовленнєві компетентності передбачають використання іноземної мови як інструменту професійної діяльності й міжкультурної взаємодії. Знання фахової англійської мови забезпечує можливість ефективної професійної комунікації, участі в міжнародних наукових і виробничих проєктах, співпраці з іноземними партнерами, використання сучасних фахових джерел інформації. Розвинені мовленнєві навички сприяють формуванню професійної мобільності, вести ділове спілкування та впевнено функціонувати в іншомовному академічному й професійному просторі.

CONTENT

Unit	Preface	3
1	**Subject: Family, Biography** Родина, біографія **Grammar: Pronouns and The Verb To Be** Займенники і дієслово TO BE	8
2	**Subject: University, Studies** Університет, навчання **Grammar: Noun. Possessive Pronouns** Граматика: Іменник. Присвійні займенники	19
3	**Subject: My Country, My City** Моя країна, моє місто **Grammar: The Verb To Be. Prepositions of Place** Граматика: Дієслово to be. Прийменники місця	31
4	**Subject: Farming** Фермерське господарство **Grammar: Interrogative Pronouns. Special Questions. Prepositions Of Time** Граматика: Питальні займенники. Спеціальні питання. Прийменники часу	43
5	**Subject: Farms, Organization, Production** Ферми, організація, виробництво	52
6	**Subject: Vegetable Growing** Овочівництво **Grammar: Verb To Have. Quantitative Pronouns** Граматика: Дієслово to have. Кількісні займенники	59
7	**Subject: Vegetables, botany, varieties** Овочі, ботаніка, сорти	67
8	**Subject: Gardening** Садівництво **Grammar: There + Be Construction. Modal Verbs** Граматика: Конструкція there + be. Модальні дієслова	74
9	**Subject: Fruit Growing, Berry Growing** Плодівництво, ягідництво	82

10	**Subject: Field Work** Польові роботи **Grammar: Indefinite – Active. Object Pronouns** Граматика: Indefinite – active. Об'єктні займенники	**89**
11	**Subject: Field, Crops, Crop Care** Поле, посіви, догляд за посівами	**98**
12	**Subject: Tools and Implements** Інструменти і знаряддя **Grammar: Continuous – Active. Degrees Of Comparison Of Adjectives** Граматика: Continuous – active. Ступені порівняння прикметників	**105**
13	**Subject: Using Tools** Використання інструментів	**114**
14	**Subject: Machinery and Equipment** Техніка і обладнання **Grammar: Perfect – Active. Tenses Agreement** Граматика: Perfect – active. Узгодження часів	**121**
15	**Subject: Types of Equipment and Work Performed** Види техніки і виконувані роботи	**131**
16	**Subject: Animal Breeding** Тваринництво **Grammar: Perfect-Continuous – Active. Passive Voice** Граматика: Perfect-continuous – active. Пасивний стан	**138**
17	**Subject: Animal Husbandry and Care** Розведення тварин і догляд за ними	**149**
18	**Subject: Agriculture of Ukraine** Сільське господарство України **Grammar: Infinitive** Граматика: Інфінітив	**156**
19	**Subject: Agricultural Practice** Ведення сільського господарства	**165**
20	**Subject: Agricultural Products** Продукція сільського господарства **Grammar: Participle** Граматика: Дієприкметник	**172**

21	**Subject: Kinds And Quality Of Farm Products** Види і якість фермерської продукції	**182**
22	**Subject: Agricultural Ecology** Екологія сільського господарства **Grammar: Gerund** Граматика: Герундій	**189**
23	**Subject: Environmental Problems and Protection Systems** Екологічні проблеми і системи захисту	**198**
24	**Subject: Water Management** Водне господарство **Grammar: Conditional Sentences** Граматика: Умовні речення	**205**
25	**Subject: Water Resources and Types of Irrigation** Водні ресурси і типи зрошення	**214**
26	**Subject: Agricultural Producers** Сільськогосподарські виробники **Grammar: Infinitive Sentences** Граматика: Інфінітивні звороти	**221**
27	**Subject: Enterprises, Marketing, Trade** Підприємства, маркетинг, торгівля	**231**
28	**Subject: Agricultural Technologies** Сільськогосподарські технології **Grammar: Phrasal Verbs** Граматика: Фразові дієслова	**238**
29	**Subject: Latest Technological Practices** Новітні технологічні практики	**247**
30	**Subject: Seed Production and Seed Reserve** Насінництво і насіннєвий фонд **Grammar: Verbs with Different Meanings Before the Infinitive and the Gerund** Граматика: Дієслова з різною семантикою перед інфінітивом і герундієм	**253**

UNIT 1. FAMILY, BIOGRAPHY



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Family, Biography
Reading	Maria's Family
Semantics	Family, Biography
Grammar	Pronouns and the verb to be
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations
Writing	My Family
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	English Families

VOCABULARY

FAMILY MEMBERS

mother	мати	father	батько
sister	сестра	brother	брат
son	син	daughter	дочка
uncle	дядько	aunt	тітка
wife	дружина	husband	чоловік
grandmother	бабуся	grandfather	дідусь
granddaughter	онука	grandson	онук
niece	племінниця	nephew	племінник
parents	батьки	grandparents	бабуся та дідусь
cousin	двоюрідний брат	child	дитина
spouse	чоловік / дружина	siblings	двійнята
relatives	родичі	twins	близнята
ancestors	предки	descendants	нащадки

CHARACTER TRAITS

kind	добрий	clever	розумний
affectionate	лагідний	modest	скромний
caring	турботливий	reliable	надійний
honest	чесний	cheerful	життєрадісний
active	активний	neat	акуратний
brave	сміливий	friendly	дружелюбний

PROFESSION

banker	банкір	seller	продавець
policeman	поліцейський	editor	редактор
lawyer	юрист	driver	водій
teacher	вчитель	vet	ветеринар
nurse	медична сестра	programmer	програміст
manager	менеджер	agronomist	агроном
engineer	інженер	economist	економіст

READING

1. Read and translate the text

Maria's Family

My name is Maria, and I am eighteen years old. I am of medium height, with long brown hair and green eyes. People often describe me as friendly, responsible, and determined. I am currently studying at an agricultural university because I am passionate about agriculture. In my spare time, I enjoy reading novels, listening to music, taking photographs, and spending time outdoors.

My mother's name is Marta. She is an attractive woman with blonde hair and blue eyes. She is caring, patient, and highly organized. My mother works as a teacher at a local school, where she is respected by both her colleagues and students. Her main hobbies are gardening and cooking. She takes great pleasure in growing flowers and experimenting with new recipes.

My father's name is Ivan. He is hardworking, reliable, and supportive. He works on a farm and has extensive experience in agriculture. He enjoys fishing and carrying out various household repairs.

I also have a younger brother named Max. He is energetic, curious, and sociable. He attends school and is particularly interested in football and computer technologies.

Family plays an important role in my life. We enjoy spending time together, especially during family dinners, holidays, and weekend trips.

Best wishes, Maria

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

aunt, daughter, pet, nephew, niece, neighbor, uncle, son

1. A person who lives very near you.	
2. An animal that lives with the family.	
3. Your male child.	
4. Your aunt's (or uncle's) child.	
5. Your brother's (or sister's) daughter.	
6. Your mother's (or your father's) sister.	
7. Your female child.	
8. Your parent's brother.	

3. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

banker, policeman, lawyer, teacher, nurse, manager, engineer

1. A member of a police force, especially one who is male.	
2. A person (usually a woman) who takes care of people's young.	
3. A person who is qualified or professionally engaged in any branch of engineering.	
4. A person who teaches, especially one employed in a school.	
5. A person whose job is to manage something, such as a business, a restaurant, or a sports team.	
6. A professional person qualified and authorized to practice law, i.e. represent parties in lawsuits or trials and give legal advice.	
7. One who keeps an establishment for the deposit or loan of money, or for traffic in money, bills of exchange, etc.	

GRAMMAR

ARTICLE				
Артикль вживається перед іменником.				
Тип		**Однина**	**Множина**	**Приклади**
Неозначений	(будь-який предмет, людина)	**a (an)**	**-**	**This is a book.** Це – книга **This are books.** Це – книги
Означений	(конкретний предмет, людина)	**the**	**the**	**The book is new.** Книга – нова **The books are new.** Книги – нові

PERSONAL PRONOUNS	
I [aɪ] я, he [hi:] він, she [ʃi:] вона, it [ɪt] воно	we [wi:] ми, you [ju:] ти, ви they [ðeɪ] вони

INDICATIVE PRONOUNS				
this	[ðɪs]	**цей, ця, це**	I like this pen	Мені подобається ця ручка
these	[ði:z]	**ці**	I like these pens	Мені подобаються ці ручки
that	[ðæt]	**той, та, то**	I like that pen	Мені подобається та ручка
those	[ðous]	**ті**	I like those pens	Мені подобаються ті ручки

INDICATIVE PRONOUNS + be			
this is	**це (є)**	This is a book	Це – книга
that is	**то (є)**	That is a book	То – книга
these are	**це (ці) (є)**	These are books	Це – книги
those are	**то (ті) (є)**	Those are books	То – книги

PLURAL NOUNS

Однина	Множина
a book	book**s**
a cat	cat**s**

VERB TO BE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I am he she is it we you are they busy.	Am I he Is she it busy ? we Are you they	I am he she is it we you are they not busy.

GRAMMAR. TEST

4. Complete the grammar test

1. My name ___ Maria, and I am eighteen years old.
   a) am b) is c) are d) were
2. I ___ of medium height, with green eyes, and I am friendly.
   a) are b) were c) am d) is
3. I ___ a student at an agricultural university, and my main area of interest is agriculture.
   a) are b) is c) am d) be
4. My hobbies ___ reading novels, listening to music, and taking photographs.
   a) are b) is c) am d) was
5. These activities ___ a source of relaxation and inspiration for me.
   a) am b) was c) be d) are
6. Marta ___ a tall and attractive woman with blonde hair and blue eyes.
   a) are b) am c) be d) is
7. She ___ caring, patient, and well-organized.
   a) are b) is c) am d) were
8. Her hobbies ___ gardening and cooking.
   a) was b) is c) are d) am
9. Growing flowers ___ among her favorite activities.
   a) are b) was c) is d) am
10. Ivan ___ a farmer with many years of experience in agriculture.
    a) am b) are c) is d) be
11. His favorite hobbies ___ fishing and repairing things.
    a) is b) are c) am d) be
12. He ___ always ready to help when people need support.
    a) is b) are c) be d) am
13. Max ___ energetic, curious, and sociable.
    a) are b) be c) am d) is
14. Football and computer technologies ___ his main interests.
    a) is b) am c) are d) be
15. One of our most cherished traditions ___ our Sunday gathering.
    a) are b) be c) am d) is

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

5. Insert articles where necessary

1. This is ___ teacher. ___ teacher is ___ smart.
2. This is ___ driver. ___ driver is ___ reliable.
3. This is ___ niece. She is ___ good niece.
4. This is ___ veterinarian. He is ___ cheerful.
5. This is ___ aunt. ___ aunt is ___ friendly.
6. These are ___ grandma and ___ grandpa. They are ___ caring.
7. This is ___ cousin. He is ___ clever.
8. This is ___ brother. He is ___ brave.
9. This is ___ nephew. ___ nephew is ___ reliable.
10. This is ___ mom. She is my ___ mom.
11. Is this your ___ sister? — No, it isn't my ___ sister, it is his.
12. Is this ___ cousin? — No, he isn't ___ cousin, he's ___ son.
13. This ___ friend is good, and that ___ friend is bad.
14. Show me ___ driver, please.
15. This is ___ manager. ___ manager is clever.

6. Open the brackets using the correct grammatical form

1. This (to be) a teacher. He (to be) German. ___ ___
2. This (to be) a nurse. She (to be) good. ___ ___
3. These (to be) engineers. They (to be) French. ___ ___
4. These (to be) Canadians. They (to be) friendly. ___ ___
5. These (to be) programmers. They (to be) clever. ___ ___
6. This (to be) an uncle. He (to be) honest. ___ ___
7. This (to be) a brother. He (to be) neat. ___ ___
8. This person (to be) a programmer. ___
9. This woman (to be) a manager. ___
10. This vet (to be) good. ___
11. This driver (to be) active. ___
12. This teacher (to be) caring. ___
13. These economists (to be) smart. ___
14. These programmers (to be) reliable. ___
15. These agronomists (to be) modest. ___

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Це є вчитель, і він є розумним.
2. Це є медична сестра, і вона є турботливою.
3. Це є програміст, і він є надійним.
4. Це є юристи, і вони є розумними.
5. То є інженери, і вони є активними.
6. То є менеджери, і вони є дружелюбними.
7. То є банкір, і він є багатим.
8. То є ветеринар, і він є уважним.
9. Це є економісти, і вони є акуратними.
10. Це є рідний брат, і він є чесним.
11. Це є лагідна медична сестра.
12. Це є акуратний водій.
13. Це є уважні ветеринари.
14. Це є багатий банкір.
15. Це є надійний агроном.
16. Це є чесний економіст.
17. Це є активний інженер.
18. Це є дружелюбний менеджер.
19. Чи це є наш менеджер?
20. Чи це є ваші лікарі?

WRITING

8. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay "My family"

1. Introduction
- Mention how many people are in your family.
- Say a few general words about your family.

2. Family Members
- Describe each member of the family.
- Mention names, ages, occupations, or studies.

3. Appearance and Character
Describe the appearance and personality of family members.

4. Family Activities and Hobbies
- What your family likes to do together.
- Holidays, trips, hobbies, sports.

5. Family Traditions and Values
- Important traditions.
- Respect, support, love, and communication.

6. Conclusion
- Summarize your feelings about your family.
- Mention emotional support and happiness.
- Say why family is important in life.



DISCUSSION

9. Answer the questions

1. What is your full name? Do your friends or family call you by a nickname?
2. What do you do? Are you a student or do you work?
3. Where do you live? What do you like about your hometown?
4. Where were you born? Can you describe your birthplace?
5. When is your birthday? How do you usually celebrate it?
6. How old are you? Do you think age is important in life experience?
7. Are you single or married? Who do you usually spend most of your time with?
8. Can you tell us something about your family members?
9. Do you live in a house or an apartment? Which do you prefer and why?
10. Do you enjoy traveling? What countries or cities would you like to visit?
11. What are your hobbies? How do you usually spend your free time?
12. Do you enjoy reading books or articles? What kinds of books do you prefer?
13. What is your favorite sport or physical activity? Why do you like it?
14. What healthy habits are important in everyday life?
15. What do you usually do to relax after a busy day?
16. Do you enjoy meeting new people and making friends? Why or why not?
17. What skills or abilities are you most proud of?
18. How would you describe your personality in five words?
19. What things or activities make you feel happy and motivated?
20. What do you value most about your family?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



10. Read and translate the text

English Families

It is often said that family and love are the most valuable things in life, and I completely agree with this idea. Family plays a crucial role in shaping our personalities, supporting us through difficulties, and sharing our happiest moments. My family consists of four members: my father, my mother, my elder brother, and me.

My father, John, worked as a manager in a mining company for many years before retiring. He is now 62 years old and devotes much of his time to taking care of our household and supporting my mother. Since his retirement, he has discovered a passion for cooking and has become an excellent cook. Preparing delicious meals has turned into one of his favorite hobbies.

My mother, Helen, is an IT manager at a treasury institution. She has been working with computers for as long as I can remember and is highly skilled in her profession. She enjoys solving technical problems and improving software systems. Although she is 58 years old, she looks remarkably younger, which never fails to impress me.

My parents are caring and supportive, yet they have always been firm in raising their children and grandchildren. They regularly share valuable advice and life lessons based on their own experiences.

My elder brother, Daniel, is a successful lawyer. He currently lives abroad with his family, and I miss the time we used to spend together. He is trustworthy, dependable, and always willing to help. He has a two-year-old daughter named Elizabeth, whose lively personality brings joy to our family. We are a close-knit and affectionate family, always ready to support one another.

11. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 2. UNIVERSITY, STUDIES



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	University, Studies
Reading	My University
Semantics	University, Studies
Grammar	Noun. Possessive pronouns
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations
Authenticity	Dnipro State Agrarian and Economic University
Writing	My Faculty
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Universities and Colleges in the USA and Great Britain

VOCABULARY

CLASSES, TRAINING

learning / studies	навчання	education	освіта
academic year	навчальний рік	semester, term	семестр
timetable, schedule	розклад	vacations	канікули
curriculum	навчальна програма	holidays	канікули, свята
classes	заняття	subject	предмет
lecture	лекція	mark / grade	оцінка
practical class	практичне заняття	break	перерва
seminar	семінар	assignment	завдання
homework	домашнє завдання	workshop	майстер-клас
discussion	обговорення	scholarship	стипендія

PARTICIPANTS OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROCESS

Rector	ректор	Head of chair	завідувач кафедри
Vice-rector	проректор	Research adviser	науковий консультант
Dean	декан	Research supervisor	науковий керівник
Doctor	доктор	researcher	науковий працівник
Professor	професор	Candidate of sciences	кандидат наук
teacher	викладач	Doctor of science	доктор наук
assistant	асистент	Assistant professor	доцент
monitor	староста	senior lecturer	старший викладач
student	студент	junior lecturer	викладач
Bachelor	бакалавр	laboratory assistant	лаборант
Specialist	спеціаліст	trainer, coach	тренер
Master	магістр	librarian	бібліотекар

STRUCTURE OF THE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION

lecture hall	лекційний зал	rector’s office	ректорат
auditorium	аудиторія	dean’s office	деканат
laboratory	лабораторія	chair, department	кафедра
library	бібліотека	teacher’s lounge	викладацька
conference hall	конференцзала	teaching department	навчальна частина
canteen	їдальня	science department	наукова частина
assembly hall	актова зала	computer center	комп’ютерний центр
entrance hall	вестибюль	dormitory, hostel	гуртожиток
gymnasium	спортзал	cloak room	роздягальня

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

My University

My university is one of the leading higher educational institutions in Ukraine. It has earned both national and international recognition for its achievements in scientific research and innovation. The university is particularly known for its work in soil restoration, animal breeding, genetic engineering, and the selection of agricultural crops.

The university offers four levels of higher education: Young Specialist, Bachelor's, Master's, and PhD programs. Depending on the degree, the duration of study ranges from one and a half to four years.

There are seven faculties at the university, where approximately 8,000 students are taught by more than 500 highly qualified teachers and researchers. In addition, the university includes six affiliated colleges located in Dnipro and the surrounding region.

Research plays an important role in university life. The institution has 14 laboratories and research centers, including the Research Center of Biosafety and Quality Control in Agriculture and the Center of Natural Agriculture.

Students have access to modern facilities such as libraries, computer rooms, sports halls, conference halls, and canteens. The university also provides comfortable accommodation in student hostels and offers opportunities for recreation at camps.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

lecture, timetable, Dean, teacher, student, Master, auditorium, Professor, trainer, holidays, researcher

1. An oral presentation intended to present information or teach people about a particular subject, for example by a university or college teacher.	
2. A plan of the times when lectures and classes are to take place.	
3. A title in academic administration for a Head of specific academic unit.	
4. A person who helps students to acquire knowledge, competence or virtue.	
5. A person who studies certain subjects at the University for a degree.	
6. An academic degree awarded by University upon completion of a course of study showing mastery in a specific field.	
7. A room built to enable an audience to hear and watch lectures, presentations and speeches.	
8. A teacher of high academic rank at university and research institutions.	
9. One whose occupation is to guide or instruct people in fitness and exercise.	
10. A leave of absence from a regular studies.	
11. A person who conducts systematic investigation into subject especially in order to discover new information.	

SEMANTICS

3. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

resources, facilities, scholarship, certificate, loan, methods, instructor, assignment, tuition, score

1. An amount of money that a person borrows from a bank.	
2. Someone whose job is to teach students at school or help with teaching at the university.	
3. Work that you must do as a part of a course of study.	
4. A number that represents how well someone did on a test.	
5. An amount of money that an organization gives to someone so that they can study at a particular school or university.	
6. Money that you pay to take classes, especially at a college.	
7. Something you can use to help you to achieve something specially in your work or study.	
8. A way of doing something, especially a planned or established way.	
9. An official document or record stating that you have passed an examination, successfully completed a course or achieved the necessary qualifications to work in a particular profession.	
10. Rooms or pieces of equipment that are provided at a place for people to use them.	

GRAMMAR

NOUN

Однина	Множина	Однина	Множина
-o	**+ es**	hero	heroes buses,
-s, -x	**+ es**	bus, box	boxes
-ch	**+ es**	beach	beaches
-sh	**+ es**	bush	bushes
-f	**→ ves**	leaf	leaves
-fe	**→ ves**	wife	wives
голосна + y	**→ ys**	boy	boys
приголосна + y	**→ ies**	cry	cries

EXCEPTIONS

Однина	Множина	Однина	Множина
man – *чоловік*	men – *чоловіки*	tooth – *зуб*	teeth – *зуби*
woman – *жінка*	women – *жінки*	goose – *гусь*	geese – *гуси*
person – *людина*	people – *люди*	mouse – *миша*	mice – *миші*
child – *дитина*	children – *діти*	ox – *бик*	oxen – *бики*
foot – *ступня*	feet – *ступні*	penny – *пенні*	pence – *пенси*

COUNTABLE NOUNS	UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS
1. Бувають в однині чи множині. Book – books. 2. Перед ними ставимо **a/the/my/this:** It is **an** office. It is **my** office. 3. Перед ними ставимо **some** чи **any:** I have **some** books. Have you **any** books?	Вживаються завжди в однині та без артикля: • music, love (музика, любов) • information, news (інформація, новини) • furniture, luggage (меблі, багаж) • sugar, water (цукор, вода) • electricity, power (електрика, сила) • money, currency (гроші, валюта)

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

my	[maı]	мій
his	[hız]	його
her	[hə:]	її
its	[its]	його, її (нежив.)
our	[auə]	наш
your	[jə:]	твій, ваш
their	[ðɛə]	їх

POSSESSIVE CASE – PEOPLE

Присвійний відмінок вказує на належність чогось комусь, відповідає на питання "чий", утворюється шляхом додавання суфікса - 's або апострофа - '.
Перед словом в присвійному відмінку вживається артикль.

book of the girl books of girls	the girl’s book the girls’ books	books of Mary and John	Mary and John’s books

POSSESSIVE CASE – THINGS

Присвійний відмінок з предметами утворюється з прийменником of.

the leg of the table	ніжка стола	the cap of the pen	ковпачок ручки

POSSESSIVE CASE – EXCEPTIONS

Однина	Множина
my child's dog	my children's dog
the man's work	the men's work

GRAMMAR. TEST

4. Complete the grammar test

1. My university is one of ___ leading higher educational institutions.
a) Ukraine b) Ukraines c) Ukraine's d) Ukraines'

2. ___ scientists are well known for their work in soil restoration and agricultural crop selection.
a) The university b) The universitys c) The universities' d) The university's

3. Depending on the program, ___ studies last from one and a half to four years.
a) students b) students's c) students' d) student's

4. More than 500 teachers and researchers contribute to ___ academic excellence.
a) the university's b) the universities c) the universities' d) the universitys

5. ___ network includes six affiliated colleges located in Dnipro and the surrounding region.
a) The university b) The university's c) The universities' d) The universitys'

6. Research is one of _____ main priorities.
a) the universitys b) the university's c) the universities d) the universities'

7. ___ are highly valued by employers because of their strong professional knowledge.
a) The university graduates b) The universities' graduates
c) The university's graduates d) The universitys graduates

8. ___ teaching methods combine theory with practical training.
a) The faculty's b) The facultys c) The faculties d) The faculties'

9. ___ resources support students' academic and research activities.
a) The libraries b) The librarys c) The libraries' d) The library's

10. ___ commitment to innovation contributes to its growing reputation.
a) The universitys b) The universities' c) The university's d) The universities

11. ___ are regularly recognized at national and international competitions.
a) Students achievements b) Students' achievements
c) Student's achievements d) Students's achievements

12. ___ with agricultural enterprises provide valuable internship opportunities.
a) The universitys partnerships b) The universities partnerships
c) The university's partnerships d) The universities' partnerships

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

5. Translate the sentences into English

1. Це наш ректор. Наш ректор – досвідчений.
2. Це наша аудиторія. Наша аудиторія – простора.
3. Це їх бібліотека. Їх бібліотека – велика.
4. Це наш староста. Наш староста – відповідальний.
5. Це їх розклад. Їх розклад – гарний.
6. Це тренер нашого спортсмена. Його тренер активний.
7. Це наш бібліотекар. Наш бібліотекар – розумний.
8. Це їх актовий зал. Їх актовий зал – просторий.
9. Це наш спеціаліст. Наш спеціаліст – працьовитий.
10. Це мій викладач. Мій викладач – досвідчений.
11. Це книги наших викладачів. Їхні книги – цікаві.
12. Це студенти наших колег. Їхні студенти – активні.
13. Це асистенти мого професора. Його асистенти – розумні.
14. Це професор моєї сестри. Її професор – досвідчений.
15. Це тренер нашої команди. Її тренер – активний.
16. Наш професор – розумний.
17. Їх асистент – надійний.
18. Його комп’ютери – нові.
19. Ваш декан – досвідчений.
20. Мої викладачі – турботливі.

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

6. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a practical	d businesses	g Medicine
b Gardens	e innovative	h educational
c labor	f agribusiness	I Building

Dnipro State Agrarian and Economic University

DSAEU is an (1) _____ educational space that attracts resources to create modern (2) _____ programs, which give University graduates a competitive advantage in the (3) ___ market due to their systematized knowledge, (4) ___ experience and personal development.

DSAEU is the center of communication between (5) ___ , communities, students, graduates, scientists and the authorities on the issues of sustainable (6) ___ development.

DSAEU has 7 faculties.

Faculty of Agronomy:

- Agronomy
- Parks, (7) ___ and Landscaping

Faculty of Engineering and Technology:

- Agricultural Engineering
- Food Technology

Faculty of Water Supply Engineering & Ecology:

- Environmental Sciences
- (8) ___ Engineering

Faculty of Accounting and Finance:

- Accounting and Taxation
- Finance, Banking and Insurance
- Management of Finance and Economic Security

Faculty of Management and Marketing:

- Management
- Marketing
- Economics
- Management and Public Administration

Faculty of Veterinary Medicine:

- Veterinary (9) _____
- Veterinary Hygiene, Sanitary and Expertise

Faculty of Biotechnology:

- Technology of Livestock Production and Processing
- Water Bioresources and Aquaculture

WRITING

7. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay “My Faculty”	4. Teachers and Students
1. Introduction • Name of the faculty. • Which university is it in. • Why did you choose it? **2. General Information** • Main specialties. • Number of students and teachers. **3. Academic Life** • What subjects are taught. • Forms of teaching (lectures, seminars, practical classes). • Auditoriums / equipment / library / online resources.	• Relationships between students and teachers. • Learning atmosphere. **5. Activities and Opportunities** • Scientific conferences. • Circles, clubs, events. • Internships, internships, international programs. **6. Why I Like My Faculty** • What knowledge and skills do you gain. • How will it help in your future profession.



DISCUSSION

8. Answer the questions

1. Where do you study?
2. What is your specialty?
3. What is your major subject?
4. How old is your University?
5. What is the address of your University?
6. How many buildings are there at your University?
7. How many faculties are there at your University? What are they?
8. What scientific degrees can students receive at your University?
9. What facilities can students access at your University?
10. How many students are there at your University?
11. How many classes a day do you have?
12. What are the student's responsibilities?
13. Are you a hard-working student?
14. Which activities in the classroom do you enjoy the most?
15. What motivates you to learn more?
16. How much time do you spend every day on homework?
17. What academic degree do you plan to gain?
18. How much do you read a day? What do you read?
19. Is it important to learn from a good teacher?
20. Do you wish to be a good student?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



9. Read and translate the text

Agricultural Universities and Colleges in the USA and Great Britain

There are a lot of agrarian educational establishments around the world. Colleges of Agriculture are growing at a rapid pace. Enrollment of undergraduate students increases. Both undergraduate and graduate students may pursue degrees in anything from agricultural production to agriculture journalism and dietetics.

There are a lot of various departments at the colleges such as the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning, Consumer and Environmental Sciences, Agricultural Economics, Community and Leadership Development, Plant and Soil Science, Veterinary Science, Forestry, Entomology, Equine Science and Management, etc.

Alabama Agricultural and Mechanical University in the USA. There are about 5000 undergraduates and graduate students taught at the university. They are from 44 states and 11 foreign countries. The university has 93 student clubs and organizations. 348 faculty members work in all undergraduate, graduate and professional programs.

Royal Agricultural College in Great Britain is a leader in the delivery of education, research and consultancy in agriculture. The College provides dayly courses and distance learning programs, undergraduate and postgraduate study, perfect research facilities. The College operates two own farms and rents numerous farms for dairy and meat production. The College has 330 hectares of farmland, parkland, lake, woodland and sports facilities.

10. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 3. MY COUNTRY, MY CITY



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	My Country, My City
Reading	My Country
Semantics	My Country, My City
Grammar	Verb to be. Prepositions of place
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations
Authenticity	Finding the Ideal University in Dnipro
Writing	My City
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Dnipro

VOCABULARY

IN THE CITY

city (town) centre	центр міста	drugstore	аптека
square	площа	pharmacy	аптека
street	вулиця	shop	крамниця
avenue	проспект	cafe	кав’ярня
park	парк	restaurant	ресторан
street market	ринок	museum	музей
supermarket	супермаркет	theatre	театр
shopping mall	торговий центр	church	церква
railway station	залізничний вокзал	hairdresser's	перукарня
bus station	автовокзал	barber's	голярня
airport	аеропорт	library	бібліотека
hospital	лікарня	mastershop	майстерня
school	школа	bridge	міст
university	університет	stadium	стадіон
apartment building	багатоповерхівка	historic building	історична будівля
private house	приватний будинок	modern building	сучасна будівля

TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT

train	потяг, поїзд	traffic flow	рух транспорту
bus, minibus	автобус, мікроавтобус	traffic jam	пробка
tram, trolleybus	трамвай, тролейбус	traffic lights	світлофор
motorbike	мотоцикл	red light	червоне світло
bicycle, bike	велосипед	amber light	жовте світло
taxi	таксі	green light	зелене світло
underground	метро	subway, metro	метро

GEOGRAPHY AND RESOURCES

city, town	місто, містечко	country	країна
region, district	регіон, район	capital	столиця
countryside	сільська місцевість	border	кордон
village	село	river	річка
mountain, hill	гора, пагорб	plain	рівнина
raw materials	сировина	forest	ліс
iron, ore	залізо, руда	garden	сад
wood	дерево	lake	озеро
coal	вугілля	zink	цинк
mercury	ртуть	brass	мідь
nickel	нікель	gold	золото

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

My Country

Ukraine is my country, and I am proud to be its citizen. It is the largest country located entirely in Europe and is known for its rich history, beautiful landscapes, and strong cultural traditions. The capital of Ukraine is Kyiv, one of the oldest and most important cities in Eastern Europe.

Ukraine has a diverse natural environment. Its territory includes fertile plains, forests, rivers, mountains, and access to the Black Sea.

The country's fertile black soils, known as chernozem, are among the most productive in the world. As a result, agriculture plays a vital role in the national economy.

Ukraine is one of the world's leading producers and exporters of agricultural products.

Farmers grow wheat, corn, barley, sunflower seeds, rapeseed, sugar beet, vegetables, and fruits. The country is especially famous for its sunflower oil production.

Animal husbandry is well developed, providing milk, meat, eggs, and other food products.

These agricultural goods are exported to many countries and contribute significantly to Ukraine's economic development.

Ukraine is also famous for its talented and hardworking people. The country's culture is reflected in its folk songs, dances, embroidery, and cuisine.

I love my country because it is the place where I was born and where my family and friends live.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

capital, city, village, country, mountain, shop, town centre, drugstore

1. A set region of land having particular human occupation or agreed limits, especially inhabited by members of the same race, speakers of the same language etc, a political entity asserting ultimate authority over a geographical area.	
2. An establishment that sells goods or services to the public; originally only a physical location, but now a virtual establishment as well.	
3. The main commercial or business area of a town, containing the principal shops, banks, restaurants and public traffic hub.	
4. A large settlement, bigger than a town; sometimes with a specific legal definition, depending on the place.	
5. A pharmacy; a retail store, the main product of which is medications (usually both prescription and non-prescription), along with first aid and other similar products.	
6. The city in which the government and other authorities are located.	
7. A rural habitation of size between a hamlet and a town, that has a church.	
8. An elevation of land of considerable dimensions rising more or less abruptly, forming a conspicuous figure in the landscape.	

GRAMMAR

VERB *TO BE*

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I am he / she / it — is we / you / they — are busy	Am I Is he / she / it Are we / you / they busy ?	I am he / she / it — is we / you / they — are not busy
МИНУЛИЙ	I / he / she / it — was we / you / they — were busy	I Was he / she / it Were we / you / they busy ?	I he / she / it — was we / you / they — were not busy
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I / he / she / it / we / you / they will be busy	Will I / he / she / it / we / you / they be busy?	I / he / she / it / we / you / they will not be busy

PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE

In			**at**		
всередині установи (знаходитися)	**in** school **in** the office **in** the hospital	**в** школі **в** офісі **в** лікарні	установа (вчитися, працювати)	**at** school **at** the office **at** the hospital	**в** школі **в** офісі **в**лікарні
всередині місця	**in** the yard **in** the park	**на** дворі **в** парку	місце	**at** home **at** work	**в**дома **на** роботі
всередині ємності	**in** the box **in** the bottle **in** the glass	**в** коробці **в**пляшці **в**склянці	присутність	**at** the presentation **at** the meeting **at** the lesson	**на** презентації **на** зустрічі **на** уроці
в місті в країні на вулиці	**in** London **in** France **in** the street **in** the town	**в** Лондоні **у** Франції **на** вулиці **в** місті	локація	**at** the corner **at** the stop **at** the top **at** the bottom	**на** розі **на** зупинці **на**горі **в**низу
на друков. носії	**in** the picture **in** the book	**на** картині **в** книзі	заняття	**at** the wheel **at** the computer	**за** кермом **на** комп'ютері
напрям світу	**in** the north **in** the east	**на** півночі **на** сході	стійкі вирази	**at** the theatre **at** the cinema	**в** театрі **в** кінотеатрі

on					
на поверхні	**on** the table **on** the wall **on** the door **on** the page	**на** столі **на** стіні **на** двері **на** сторінці	стійкі вирази	**on** the radio **on** television **on** the phone **on** the left / right	**по** радіо **по** телебаченню **по** телефону **зліва / зправа**

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Ukraine is the largest country located entirely ___ Europe.
   a) at b) on c) in d) into
2. It is known ___ its rich history and cultural traditions.
   a) with b) for c) at d) by
3. Kyiv is one of the oldest cities ___ Eastern Europe.
   a) on b) at c) in d) by
4. Its territory includes access ___ the Black Sea.
   a) to b) for c) at d) on
5. The fertile soils are among the most productive ___ the world.
   a) on b) at c) in d) from
6. Agriculture plays a vital role ___ the national economy.
   a) at b) on c) in d) to
7. Ukraine is one ___ the world's leading producers of agro products.
   a) from b) of c) at d) with
8. The country is famous ___ its sunflower oil production.
   a) for b) with c) at d) from
9. Agricultural goods are exported ___ many countries.
   a) at b) in c) to d) on
10. These products contribute significantly ___ Ukraine's economic development.
    a) at b) to c) for d) with
11. The country's culture is reflected ___ its folk songs and dances.
    a) on b) in c) at d) by
12. I was born ___ Ukraine and I am proud of my country.
    a) on b) at c) into d) in
13. My family and friends live ___ Ukraine.
    a) in b) on c) at d) by
14. Ukraine is famous ___ its talented and hardworking people.
    a) with b) at c) for d) by
15. The Black Sea is important ___ the country's economy.
    a) to b) at c) on d) from

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Put the correct form of the verb

1. This (to be) a border. ___
2. These (to be) borders. ___
3. Ukraine (to be) a country. ___
4. Ukraine and Poland (to be) countries. ___
5. The plain (to be) green. ___
6. Rivers (to be) clean. ___
7. Seas (to be) full of various fish. ___
8. Cities (to be) rich. ___
9. The opera house (to be) wonderful. ___
10. Our city (to be) industrial. ___

5. Form questions from the given words

1. Ukraine / a / country / developed / is

2. prosperous / Kyiv / city / a / is / big / and

3. city / an / is / industrial / Dnipro

4. and / developed / town / is / inhabited / their

5. the / is / population / rural / wealthy

6. are / busy / the / of / the / city / very / people

7. is / the / center / very / city / beautiful

8. in / is / the / the / village / river / polluted

9. is / in / the / transport / city / modern

10. are / and / and / buses / minibuses / fast / comfortable

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Люди – на зупинці.

2. Світлофор – на розі вулиці.

3. Швидкий рух транспорту – на вулиці.

4. Ця крамниця – на півдні міста.

5. Аптека – на півночі містечка.

6. Річка – за селом.

7. Станція метро – за рогом вулиці.

8. Зупинка автобуса – за 200 метрів.

9. Торговий центр – у кінці вулиці.

10. Ресторан – на наступній вулиці.

11. Україна – суверена та розвинена країна?

12. Західні регіони України – заможні?

13. Всі села України населені?

14. Дніпро заможне місто?

15. Мінеральні ресурси – обмежені?

16. Нікель та свинець – коштовні метали?

17. Гори в Україні – високі?

18. Транспорт в місті – швидкий?

19. Автобуси в Києві – комфортабельні?

20. Метро в Дніпрі – розвинене?

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

7. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a facilities	d relationship	g opportunities
b course	e professional	h university
c important	f reputation	I programs

Finding the Ideal University in Dnipro

Choosing the right university is a crucial decision that can shape the course of one's academic and (1) ___ life. With a multitude of options available, it becomes (2) ___ to identify the ideal (3) ___ that aligns with individuals' aspirations, interests, and goals.

1. Academic Reputation

An ideal university should possess a strong academic (4) ___. Research the university's rankings, faculty expertise, and the range of programs offered.

2. Course Offerings

Evaluate the curriculum and (5) ___ offerings to ensure they match your academic interests and career aspirations. Determine if the university provides a diverse range of (6) ___ , majors, and minors that allow for flexibility and customization.

3. Campus Facilities and Resources

Infrastructure plays an important role in creating an ideal learning environment. Examine the university's campus (7) ___ like libraries, laboratories, research centers, and sports facilities.

4. Faculty and Student Support

The (8) ____ between faculty and students is crucial for academic success. Research the qualifications, experience, and accessibility of professors at the university.

5. Research and Innovation

Examine the university's research output, partnerships, and collaborations with industries and research institutions. Look for (9) ____ to engage in research projects, attend conferences, and present findings.

WRITING

8. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay "My city"

1. Introduction
- Name of the city.
- Where it is located.
- General opinion about the city.

2. General Information
- Size of the city.
- History or age of the city.
- Importance of the city.

3. Places of Interest
- Parks, museums, theatres.
- Historical places.
- Popular tourist attractions.

4. Transport and Infrastructure
- Public transport.
- Roads and streets.
- Shops, schools, universities.

5. Nature and Environment
- Rivers, parks, gardens.
- Weather and climate.

6. People and Lifestyle
- Traditions and culture.
- Entertainment and events.

7. Conclusion
- Advantages of living there.
- Your feelings about the city.



DISCUSSION

9. Answer the questions

1. What is your country interesting about?

2. Is your country rich and prosperous?

3. Is it an agricultural state?

4. What is a population of your country? What nationalities are there?

5. What is the capital of Ukraine?

6. What are Ukraine's diplomatic relations with foreign countries?

7. What countries does Ukraine border?

8. What is Ukraine's area?

9. What is Ukraine's climate?

10. What is precipitation in your conty?

11. Why is Ukraine ideal for the development of intensive agriculture?

12. Where is Ukraine located?

13. What is the main river of Ukraine?

14. What are two parts of Ukraine?

15. What are main natural resources of Ukraine?

16. What Ukraine is famous for?

17. What are interesting facts about Ukraine?

18. Who are the most famous people in Ukraine?

19. What food is Ukraine known for?

20. What is a state language in Ukraine?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



10. Read and translate the text

Dnipro

Dnipro city is situated on the Dnipro in East-Central Ukraine and has a population of 1 million (fourth-largest city after Kyiv, Kharkiv and Odesa). Large and beautiful, it is the main city of East-Central Ukraine. Dnipro is a dynamic and lively city.

It is also the major centre of high-technology industries, education, machine-building, metallurgy and trade. The city is not only famous for its commercial industry, but also deep history.

The old fortress settlement has existed since the middle of the 16th century. The new town was founded in 1776 and was called Yekaterinoslav, then Sicheslav. Immediately after its foundation, Dnipro began to develop exclusively on the right bank of the Dnipro River.

At first the city developed radially from the central point provided by the Transfiguration Cathedral. Neoclassical structures of brick and stone construction were preferred and the city began to take on the appearance of a typical European city of the era. Of these buildings many have been retained in the city's older Sobornyi District.

Dnipro has been the major center of the steel industry from the beginning of the 20th century. It has also dominated in the machine building and aero-spacebuilding industry since the 1950s.

There are 163 educational institutions among them schools, gymnasiums and boarding schools. For children of pre-school age there are 174 institutions, also a lot of out-of-school institutions such as center of out-of-school work. There are 10 universities in Dnipro.

11. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 4. FARMING



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Farming
Reading	Types of Farms
Semantics	Farming
Grammar	Interrogative pronouns. Special questions
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

TYPES OF FARMS

livestock farm	тваринницька ферма	farming	фермерство
breeding farm	тваринницька ферма	mixed farm	змішана ферма
crop farm	рослинницька ферма	organic farm	органічна ферма
grain farm	зернова ферма	fish farm	рибна ферма
vegetable farm	овочева ферма	bee farm / apiary	пасіка
greenhouse farm	тепличне господарство	orchard	фруктовий сад
dairy farm	молочна ферма	vineyard	виноградник
poultry farm	птахівнича ферма	stable	конюшня
layer farm	ф. з виробництва яєць	plantation	плантація
cattle farm	ф. вел. рогатої худоби	pig farm	свиноферма
crop production	рослинництво	horse farm	кінна ферма
animal husbandry	тваринництво	farmland	с.г. угіддя

PRODUCTION OF CROP FARMS

cereals	зернові	vegetables	овочі
grain	зерно	fruits	фрукти
seeds	насіння	dried fruits	сухофрукти
wheat	пшениця	nuts	горіхи
rye	жито	berries	ягоди
oat	овес	legumes, beans	бобові
barley	ячмінь	potatoes	картопля
buckwheat	гречка	flour	борошно
maize, corn	кукурудза	oil	олія
wine	вино	sunflower	соняшник
grapes	виноград	soybean	соя

LIVESTOCK FARMS PRODUCTS

livestock	худоба	meat	м’ясо
cattle	велика рогата худоба	eggs	яйця
beef cattle	м’ясна худоба	wool	вовна
dairy cattle	молочна худоба	honey	мед
ox / cow / calf	бик / корова / теля	beeswax	віск
sheep / goat	вівця / коза	cream	вершки
hog / pig	кабан / свиня	butter	масло
turkey / fowl	індик / птиця	curds, cottage cheese	кислий сир
duck / goose	качка / гуска	milk	молоко
skin / leather	шкура / шкіра	cheese	сир
horse	кінь	sour cream	сметана
manure	добриво	powdered milk	сухе молоко

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Types of Farms

A farm is an area of land used for agricultural production. There are different types of farms, each specializing in particular crops or animals.

A crop farm focuses on growing plants such as wheat, corn, barley, and vegetables.

Hothouses, or greenhouses, are used to grow plants throughout the year. Farmers cultivate vegetables, fruits, flowers, and seedlings in controlled conditions.

Many crop farms also include **orchards** where farmers grow apples, pears, cherries, and other fruits.

Some farms have a **vineyard**, which is an area planted with grapevines for producing grapes and wine.

Livestock farms are engaged in raising animals. They may keep cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, or horses. **Dairy farms** specialize in producing milk and dairy products such as cheese, butter, and yogurt. **Poultry farms** raise chickens, ducks, geese, or turkeys for meat and egg production.

A stable is an important building on farms that keep horses.

Fish farms are used to breed and raise fish in ponds, tanks, or other controlled environments.

Bee farms, also known as apiaries, keep bees for honey production and crop pollination.

Another type of agricultural enterprise is a **plantation**. Plantations are large farms that grow a single crop, such as tea, coffee, sugar cane, or cotton.

All these farms play an important role in food production and the agricultural economy.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

vegetable farm	**vineyard**	**fish farm**
greenhouse farm	**poultry farm**	**bee farm**

1. An agricultural enterprise or specialized farm where domestic birds are raised, bred, and managed for the production of meat, eggs, feathers, and other poultry products.	
2. An agricultural enterprise or area of land specifically used for the cultivation, production, harvesting, and distribution of vegetables for human consumption, processing, or commercial sale.	
3. A specialized agricultural enterprise or area where bees are kept, bred, and managed for the production of honey, beeswax, and other bee products, as well as for the pollination of agricultural crops and plants.	
4. A specialized agricultural enterprise where crops are grown inside controlled glass structures, which are designed to create favorable conditions for plant growth by regulating temperature, humidity, light, ventilation, and irrigation.	
5. An agricultural plantation of grape-bearing vines, established for growing winemaking grapes, table grapes, raisins, and non-alcoholic juice.	
6. An aquaculture, which is a controlled facility where fish are bred, reared, and harvested for commercial sale or human consumption.	

GRAMMAR

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

who	['hu:]	хто	**whose**	[hu:z]	чий
what	['wɔt]	що, який	**whom**	[hu:m]	кого, кому
when	[wen]	коли	**which**	[wɪtʃ]	котрий, який
where	['wɛə]	де	**how many**	[hau 'menɪ]	скільки (з обчисл.)
why	[waɪ]	чому	**how much**	[hau 'mʌtʃ]	скільки (з необчисл.)
how	[hau]	як	**what kind of**	['wɔt kaind ɔv]	що за / якого роду

SPECIAL QUESTIONS

What *is* on the table? ***Що*** *на столі?*	**What** *is* on the table? ***Що*** *на столі?*
Which book ***is*** on the table?	**Which** books ***are*** on the table?
Яка *книга на столі?*	***Які*** *книги на столі?*
Why *is* his book on the table?	**Why *are*** his books on the table?
Чому *його книга на столі?*	***Чому*** *його книги на столі?*
Whose book ***is*** on the table?	**Whose** books ***are*** on the table?
Чия *книга на столі?*	***Чиї*** *книги на столі?*
Where *is* his book? ***Де*** *його книга?*	**Where *are*** his books? ***Де*** *його книги?*
What kind of book *is* on the table?	**What kind of books *are*** on the table?
Що за (яка) *книга на столі?*	***Що за (які)*** *книги на столі?*

PLEASE NOTE

1. Питання до підмета (**who?** або **what?)** завжди ставиться в 3 особі однини:
Children **are** at school. **Who is** at school? Діти в школі? Хто в школі?
2. У питанні з **what kind of** іменники завжди вживаються без артикля.
What kind of book is on the table? Що за (яка) книга на столі?
3. У питанні з **whose (чий)** відразу за питальним словом слідує об'єкт належності:
Whose book is on the table? Чия книга на столі?

PREPOSITIONS OF TIME

IN			**ON**		
місяці	**in** May	**у** травні	дні тижня	**on** Sunday **on** Tuesdays	**у** неділю **по** вівторках
пори року	**in** summer **in** the summer	**влітку** **влітку**	дати	**on** the 6th of March **on** 25 Dec. 2010	**шостого** березня **25-го** грудня 2010
роки	**in** 1990 **in** the 1990s	**в** 1990 **у** 1990-их	свята	**on** Christmas Day **on** New Year's Eve	**у** різдвяний день **у** новорічний вечір
століття	**in** the 17th century	**у** 17-тому столітті	**AT**		
періоди	**in** the past **in** the future	**у** минулому **у** майбутньому	точний час	**at** 6 o'clock **at** noon / **at** midnight **at** dinnertime **at** bedtime **at** sunrise / **at** sunset **at** the moment	**о** 6 годині **опівдні / опівночі** **в** обідній час **під** час сну **на** світанку / **на** заході **у** цю мить
стійкі вираз и	**in** time **in** those times **in** good time	**вчасно** **у** ті часи завчасно	стійкі вирази	**at** night **at** the weekend **at** present	**вночі** **на** вихідних **зараз**

PLEASE NOTE!

last week **last** month **last** year	**минулого** тижня **минулого** місяця **минулого** року	**every** week **every** month **every** year	**щотижня** **щомісяця** **щороку**
next week **next** month **next** year	**наступного** тижня **наступного** місяця **наступного** року	**this** week **this** month **this** year	**цього** тижня **цього** місяця **цього** року

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Farmers usually sow crops ___ spring and harvest them ___ late summer or ___ autumn.

a) in / in / in b) on / at / in c) at / in / on d) in / on / at

2. Farmers cultivate vegetables, fruits, flowers, and seedlings ___ all seasons.

a) on b) in c) at d) during

3. Hothouses are used to grow plants ___ autumn, winter, spring.

a) on b) in c) at d) for

4. Farmers often work there ___ any time of the year.

a) in b) on c) at d) during

5. Fruit trees usually blossom ___ spring, and farmers collect fruit ___ autumn.

a) in / in b) on / at c) at / in d) in / on

6. Vineyards are planted with grapevines for producing grapes and wine ___ autumn.

a) on b) in c) at d) during

7. Grapes are typically harvested ___ September or ___ October.

a) on / on b) in / in c) at / at d) in / at

8. Farmers feed and care for their animals ___ day.

a) every b) in c) at d) on

9. Farmers often begin their work ___ sunrise.

a) in b) at c) on d) during

10. Dairy farms produce milk ___ the year, while poultry farms provide eggs ___ a daily basis.

a) in / on b) throughout / on c) at / in d) on / at

11. Fish farms and bee farms are active ___ warm seasons, although bees require care ___ all times.

a) in / at b) on / in c) at / on d) in / on

12. Farmers usually prepare the soil ___ early spring before planting begins.

a) on b) in c) at d) during

13. Harvesting is often done ___ the end of summer.

a) in b) on c) at d) during

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Fill in the blanks with prepositions *in, at, on*

1. Christmas is____the 25th of December.
2. It is cold____winter.
3. I always have a nap____the afternoon.
4. My birthday is____October.
5. She left late____night.
6. Sue's party is ____ 4 o'clock ____ Friday.
7. We watch cartoons on TV ____ the evening.
8. It's hot ____ summer.
9. He woke up late ____ the morning.
10. She moved house ____ 1989.
11. We usually don't go out ____ Mondays.
12. It's windy ____ autumn.
13. Her daughter was born ____ August, 2nd.
14. They got married ____ July.

5. Fill in the blanks with prepositions in, at, on

_____the weekend Peter is very busy._____Saturdays he gets up _____ 5 o'clock and goes to the stables. He comes home_____7 o'clock and he has breakfast. _____the morning he does his housework, then he has lunch _____ 1 o'clock. _____ 4 o'clock he goes swimming with his friends. _____ the winter they go to the swimming pool, but _____ the summer they can swim in the river. _____ about 5:30 they say "good bye" and go home.

____ the evening Peter watches TV. His favorite program is the program about agriculture and farms _____ 8:30 Saturday evenings. _____ Sundays, he cleans the stables, waters the plants, manures the soil, and he sometimes transports agricultural equipment.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Як звати вашого фермера?

2. Які робочі години у вашого водія? – З 9.00 до 18.00.

3. Яка зарплата у вашого механіка? – 60 доларів.

4. Яка у вас професія? – Фермер.

5. Яка дорога до майстерні краща?

8. Хто ваш тракторист?

9. Хто тут досвідчений ветеринар?

10. Хто доярка на вашій фермі?

11. Хто водій цієї машини?

12. Хто хазяїн цього зрошувача?

13. Де тракторист? – Він у гаражі.

14. Де причіп? – Він біля амбару.

15. Де наш зрошувач? – Він за хлівом.

16. Де тварини фермера? – У свинарнику.

17. Де ваш механік? – У гаражі.

18. Коли технолог буде на фермі? – Завтра.

19. Коли сіяч буде на полі? – За 2 години.

20. Коли необхідно обробляти землю? – Навесні.

21. Коли ветеринар буде на своєму робочому місці? – Завтра.

22. Коли фермер буде збирати врожай? – Наступного місяця.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Який це ґрунт?

2. Яка дорога до річки?

3. Які квіти будуть в теплиці?

4. Які тварини у свинарнику?

5. Яка у вас ріка? – Чиста.

6. Хто цей фермер? – Це гарний агроном.

7. Хто власник цього комплексу? – Сусідній фермер.

8. Хто це біля розкидувача добрив? – Наш сіяч.

9. Хто помічник нашого фермера? – Технолог.

10. Хто був останнім у свинарнику? – Ветеринар.

11. Де молочний комбінат? – У східній частині міста.

12. Де молоді свині? – У свинарнику.

13. Де місцевий ветеринар? – На фермі.

14. Де його сухий корм? – В амбарі.

15. Де водій цього трактора? – В гаражі.

16. Що на верховині? – Сухі землі.

17. Що у низині? – Наші орні території.

18. Що в гаражі? – Нова вантажівка й трактор.

19. Що на ділянці? – Вантажівка з причіпом.

20. Що буде в парниках наступного року? – Помідори.

UNIT 5. FARMS, ORGANIZATION, PRODUCTION



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Farms, Organization, Production
Semantics	Farms, Organization, Production
Authenticity	Farming in Britain
Writing	Our Farm
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Ukrainian Farming

VOCABULARY

FARM COMPLEX

agriculture	сільське господарство	block	комплекс
rural area	сільська місцевість	field	поле
fertile soil	родючий ґрунт	plot	ділянка
harvest	урожай	site	місце, ділянка
sowing	посівна	water tower	водонапірна вежа
greenhouse	теплиця	standpipe	водонапірна вежа
hothouse	теплиця	reservoir	резервуар
hotbed	парник	tank	бак, цистерна
warehouse	склад	cistern	цистерна
storehouse	склад, амбар	container	місткість
shed	сарай	pigsty / sty	свинарник
barn	амбар, сарай	stable	стайня
outhouse	комора, амбар	cowshed	хлів
workshop	майстерня	pasture	пасовище
brick wall	цегляна загорожа	fence	загорожа

FARM MACHINERY

tractor	трактор	plough	плуг
combine harvester	комбайн	seeder	сівалка
irrigation system	система зрошення	trailer	причіп
truck	вантажівка	cart	тачка

PEOPLE

agronomist	агроном	vet	ветеринар
driver	водій	milkmaid	доярка
tractor driver	тракторист	mechanic	механік

ACTIONS

to grow	вирощувати	to rear	розводити тварин
to plant	саджати	to pick	збирати
to cultivate	обробляти	to irrigate	зрошувати
to harvest	збирати врожай	to manure	удобрювати
to feed	годувати	to transport	перевозити

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

cattle, livestock, poultry, orchard, farmer, to grow, to feed, harvest, wheat, vegetable, to plant

1. A cereal which is the most important kind grown in temperate countries, the grain of which is ground to make flour for bread, pasta, pastry, etc.	
2. To give food to some animals.	
3. To undergo natural development by increasing in size.	
4. A piece of enclosed land planted with fruit trees.	
5. Farm animals who are raised to generate a profit.	
6. A plant raised for some edible part of it, such as the leaves, roots, fruit or flowers, but excluding any plant considered to be a fruit, grain, herb, or spice in the culinary sense.	
7. The time of year when crops are cut and collected from the fields.	
8. To put (a seed, bulb, or plant) in the ground so that it can grow.	
9. A person who owns or manages a farm.	
10. Domestic fowl, such as chickens, turkeys, ducks, and geese.	
11. Large ruminant animals with horns and cloven hoofs, domesticated for meat or milk.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a deals	d rye	g beef
b ability	e types	h standard
c sheep	f kinds	I regions

Farming in Britain

A living (1) ___ of a country depends on its people's (2) ____ to produce food. There are many (3) ___ of farms in our country: cattle farms, pig-raising farms, (4) ___ farms, dairies, poultry farms, horse breeding farms, crop-growing farms and others.

Crop husbandry (5) ___ with growing cereals (wheat, (6)____ , oat, barley, buckwheat, maize) and vegetables (potatoes, tomatoes, cucumbers, onion, carrot, cabbage, peas and beans). In the orchards they grow all (7) ____ of fruit: apples, pears, cherries, plums, peaches, apricots etc.

Different types of farming occur in different (8) ____ of Britain. This is due to the influence of relief, climate (especially precipitation and temperature), soil type and to an extent closeness to the market. Upland areas generally lend themselves to sheep farming; flat areas to crop production and wet/warm areas to milk and (9) ___ production.

Types of Farming:

- arable (growing of crops and cereals)
- pastoral (rearing and production of animals, including pigs, hill farming sheep, beef and dairy cattle, chickens)
- mixed farming (combination of arable and pastoral)
- horticulture (production of flowers)
- market gardening (production of fruit and vegetables)
- viticulture (grapes)
- plantations (cotton, tobacco, coffee, sugar cane)
- tree farms (trees for sale – transplantation, lumbering)

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay "Our Farm"

1. Introduction
- Introduce your farm.
- Say where it is located.
- Mention what kind of farm it is.

2. General Information about the Farm
- Size of the farm.
- Number of workers or family members.
- Main activities of the farm.

3. Crop Production
- What crops are grown.
- Machinery used on the farm.

4. Animal Husbandry
- What animals are kept on the farm.
- Products obtained from animals.

5. Farm Machinery and Technology
- Tractors, combines, irrigation systems.
- Modern technologies.

6. Daily Work on the Farm
- Farmers' responsibilities.
- Seasonal work.

7. Conclusion
- Your opinion about the farm.
- Why you like farm life.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is a livestock farm?
2. What animals are raised on a livestock farm?
3. Why do farmers use manure in agriculture?
4. What animals are raised on a dairy farm?
5. Which products are considered dairy products?
6. What is a poultry farm?
7. What animals are bred on breeding farms?
8. What products are produced on layer farms?
9. What kinds of crops can be grown on crop farms?
10. Where do farmers grow fruits?
11. Where are grapes grown for wine and raisin production?
12. Where do farmers raise fish?
13. Why do farmers raise fish?
14. Where do farmers grow trees for commercial sale?
15. What is the main purpose of beekeeping?
16. What do we call a place where bees are kept and raised?
17. What crops are cultivated on plantations?
18. Where can sheep farms be located?
19. What is the difference between lowland sheep and mountain sheep?
20. What is the difference between an orchard and a plantation?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Ukrainian Farming

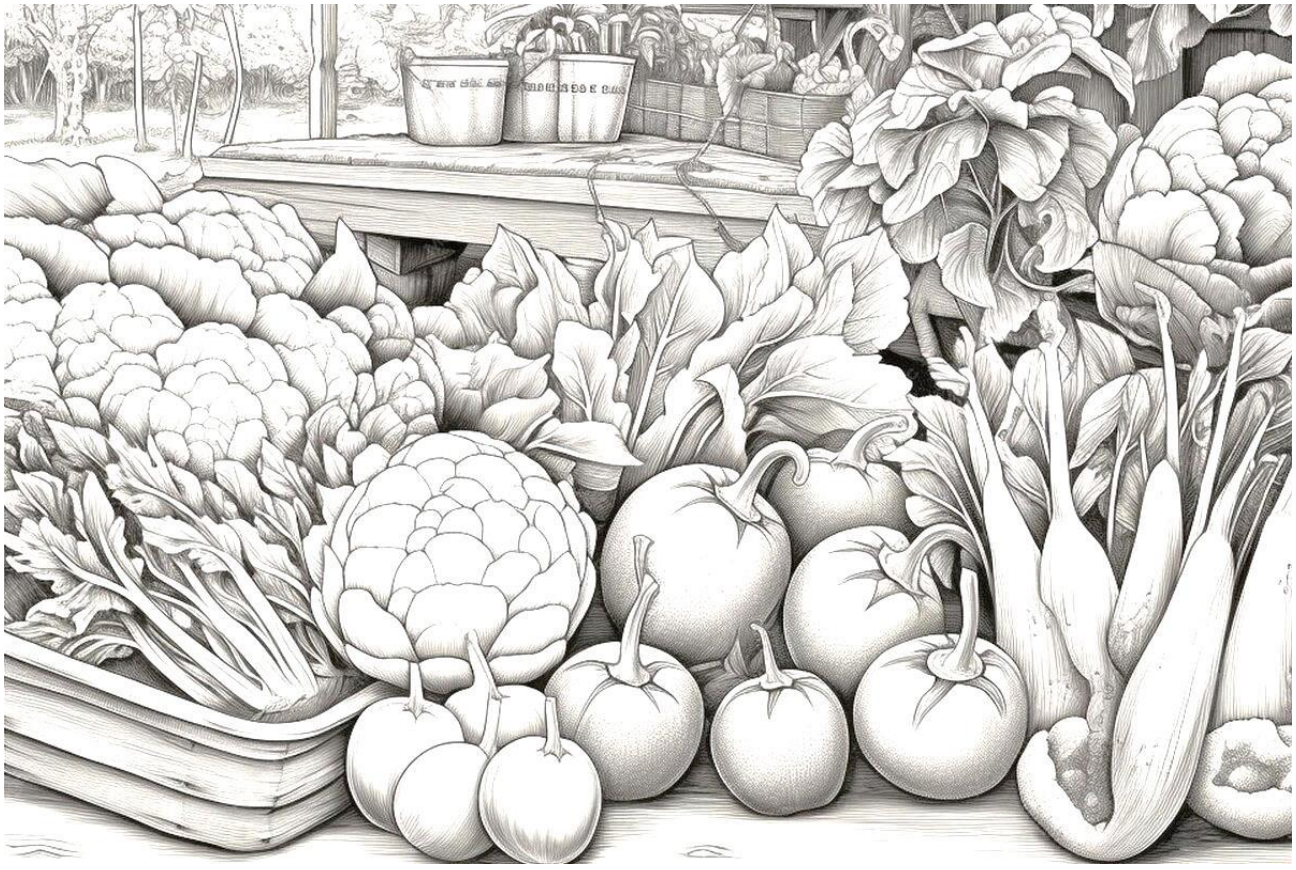
Farmers work all the year round. In spring they plow the soil and fertilize it, in summer they weed off and cultivate the crops, in autumn they gather the harvest. In winter farmers prepare seeds, fertilizers and equipment (tractors, combine-harvesters, reaping-machines and sowing machines) for spring, because everybody knows: as you sow, you shall mow.

Farmland in Ukraine includes cultivated land (grains, technical crops, forages, potatoes and vegetables, and fallow), gardens, orchards, vineyards, permanent meadows and pastures. The range of crops grown in Ukraine is broad. They are wheat (the central and south-central regions), spring barley (eastern Ukraine), winter barley (the extreme south), corn and sunflowerseed (eastern and southern Ukraine), sugar beets (central and western Ukraine).

Cattle production predominates in the livestock sector. Dairy cattle breading is the most important activity in animal husbandry. Eight million heads of cattle are kept for a population of 49 million people. There are the following breeds, which are wide spread in Ukraine: Red Steppe Breed, Red Breed, Black and White (Friesian) Breed, Black-and-White x Simmental Crossbreed, Lebedyna Breed, Wolynyk Breed. There is a tendency of expanding population of pigs and poultry. There are chicken, duck and geese farms, thought the most spread are the first ones. Egg production volumes are gradually increasing. Sheep production in Ukraine is based on fine-wooled breeds, coarse-wooled breeds and Karakul sheep.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 6. VEGETABLE GROWING



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Vegetable Growing
Reading	Vegetables
Semantics	Vegetable Growing
Grammar	Verb to have. Quantitative pronouns
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

VEGETABLES

tomato	помідор	beans	боби
cucumber	огірок	haricot	квасоля
potato	картоплина	peas	горох
carrot	морква	maize	кукурудза
cabbage	капуста	melon	диня
radish	редис	pumpkin	гарбуз
white radish	редька	beet	червоний буряк
onion	цибуля ріпчаста	sugar beet	сахарний буряк
leek	цибуля-порей	cauliflower	цвітна капуста
garlic	часник	parsley	петрушка
sweet pepper	солодкий перець	dill, fennel	кріп
chili pepper	перець чілі	beijing cabbage	пекінська капуста
squash	кабачок	eggplant	баклажан
lettuce	салат	aubergine	баклажан

VEGETABLE FARMING

market garden	овочеве господарство	hotbed	парник для розсади
vegetable farm	овочева ферма	tool shed	сарай для інвентаря
nursery hand	робітник розсадника	seedling (plant)	сіянець, саджанець
hothouse	теплиця	seed	сім'я, насіння
greenhouse	теплиця	label	етикетка, ярлик
glass roof	скляний дах	cutting	черешок

PLANT STRUCTURE

botany	ботаніка	branch	гілка
bush	кущ	twig	гілочка
stem	стебло	runner	вус, пагін
stalk	стебло	shoot	пагін
root	корінь	bud	брунька
leaf	листок	fruit	плід
leaf blade	листкова пластинка	flower	квітка
node	вузол	petal	пелюстка
seed	насіння	pollen	пилок
limb	сучок	stamen	тичинка

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Vegetables

Vegetables are an important part of a healthy diet because they provide vitamins, minerals, and fiber. They are grown on farms and in home gardens all over the world. Vegetables can be divided into different groups depending on the part of the plant we eat.

Root crops grow underground. They include carrots and sugar beet. **Carrots** are rich in vitamin A and are good for eyesight. **Sugar beet** is used for producing sugar.

Fruit crops are vegetables that develop from flowers. They include tomatoes and cucumbers. **Tomatoes** are widely used in salads, sauces, and soups, while **cucumbers** are often eaten fresh or pickled.

Cole crops belong to the cabbage family. **Cabbage** is a common vegetable used in salads, soups, and traditional dishes. **Cauliflower** is also a popular cole crop. It has a white edible head and is rich in vitamins and minerals. People use cauliflower in salads, soups, and baked dishes, or they cook it as a healthy low-calorie alternative to potatoes and rice.

Pulses are plants that produce edible seeds in pods. **Beans** are an important source of protein and are used in many meals around the world.

Tuber crops grow underground and store nutrients. **Potatoes** are the most popular tuber crop. They are used in many dishes such as mashed potatoes, fries, and soups.

All these vegetables play an important role in agriculture and food production.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

potato, radish, onion, leek, cauliflower, melon, pumpkin, eggplant, dill, cucumber, haricot

1. An edible bulb with a pungent taste and smell, composed of several concentric layers, used in cooking.	
2. The large egg-shaped fruit of a tropical Old World plant, eaten as a vegetable.	
3. A bean with small white seeds, esp. the kidney bean.	
4. A long, green-skinned fruit with watery flesh, usually eaten raw in salads or pickled.	
5. A cabbage of a variety that bears a large flower head of small creamy-white flower buds.	
6. The large round fruit of a plant of the gourd family, with sweet pulpy flesh and many seeds.	
7. A starchy plant tuber that is one of the most important food crops, cooked and eaten as a vegetable.	
8. A large rounded orange-yellow fruit with a thick rind, edible flesh, and many seeds.	
9. A plant of the lily family, closely related to the onion, with flat overlapping leaves.	
10. A pungent-tasting edible root, especially a variety that is small, spherical, and red.	
11. An aromatic herb of the parsley family, with fine blue-green leaves and yellow flowers.	

GRAMMAR

VERB *TO HAVE*

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I / we / you / they – have; he / she / it – has – a book	Do: I / we / you / they; Does: he / she / it – have a book?	I / we / you / they – do; he / she / it – does – not have a book
МИНУЛИЙ	I / we / you / they / he / she / it – had a book	Did: I / we / you / they / he / she / it – have a book?	I / we / you / they / he / she / it – did not have a book
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I / we / you / they / he / she / it – will have a book	Will: I / we / you / they / he / she / it – have a book?	I / we / you / they / he / she / it – will not have a book
We have a cat. He has a cat. У мене є кіт. У нього є кіт. I had a cat. They will have a cat. У мене був кіт. У них буде кіт.			

COUNTARY PRONOUNS

	перед обчислюваними іменниками	перед необчислюваними іменниками
кількісні займенники	**many** – *багато* **few** – *мало* (недостатньо) **a few** – *кілька, трохи* (є)	**much** – *багато* **little** – *мало* (недостатньо) **a little** – *трохи* (є)
	several – *кілька, декілька*	
вирази на позначення кількості	**a lot of** – *багато, велика кількість* розмовні форми: **lots of** – *безліч*; **plenty of** – *багато*	
	a large number of – *безліч, велика кількість*	**a great deal of** – *багато, велика кількість*

PAY ATTENTION!

Займенники **many** та **much** використовуються в основному в заперечних та питальних реченнях. У стверджувальних – **a lot of**.

з обчислюваними іменниками	з необчислюваними іменниками
My brother doesn't have many friends. *У мого брата – небагато друзів.* He has few friends. *У нього – мало друзів.* He has a few friends. *У нього – кілька друзів.* He has several friends. *У нього – декілька друзів.* My brother has a lot of friends. *У мого брата – багато друзів.*	We don't have much time. *У нас – не багато часу.* We have little time. *У нас – мало часу.* We have a little time. *У нас – трохи часу.* We have a lot of time today. *У нас – багато часу сьогодні.* We have a great deal of time. *У нас – велика кількість часу.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Carrots ___ a high content of vitamin A.
   a) has b) have c) having d) had
2. Sugar beet ___ a high level of natural sweetness.
   a) have b) has c) having d) had
3. Tomatoes ___ a juicy structure.
   a) has b) have c) had d) having
4. Cucumbers ___ a refreshing taste.
   a) having b) have c) had d) has
5. Cabbage ___ many useful nutrients.
   a) have b) has c) had d) having
6. Cauliflower ___ a white edible head.
   a) have b) having c) had d) has
7. Beans ___ a high protein content.
   a) has b) have c) had d) having
8. Potatoes ___ a starchy structure.
   a) has b) have c) had d) having
9. Spinach ___ a high level of iron.
   a) having b) have c) had d) has
10. Peppers ___ a bright color.
    a) have b) has c) had d) having
11. Onions ___ a strong smell.
    a) have b) has c) having d) had
12. Garlic ___ a strong and specific smell.
    a) have b) has c) had d) having
13. Peas ___ small green seeds.
    a) having b) have c) had d) has
14. Tomatoes and cucumbers ___ a refreshing taste.
    a) has b) have c) had d) having
15. Beans and peas ___ a high protein content.
    a) has b) have c) had d) having

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Put the correct form of the verb to have

1. Please, help yourself. _____ another piece of cauliflower.
2. She never _____ milk in her coffee.
3. They never _____ garlic with vegetable soup.
4. Where is John? – Oh, he ____ a long talk with Simon in the garden.
5. I _____ a lovely cycle ride in the country last Sunday.
6. We _____ dinner at 11 o'clock yesterday.
7. I _____ a lot of leek in my soup last week.
8. Our neighbors _____ a good crop of pumpkins every fall.
9. We _____ melon for dessert tomorrow.
10. Our market garden _____ success next year.

5. Fill in the blanks with pronouns much, many, a lot of

1. Take as _____ of these cabbages as you want.
2. There aren't _____ baskets in the tool shed.
3. Are there _____ tomatoes on the stalk?
4. There are _____ spoilt cucumbers in this hot house.
5. John doesn't have _____ seeds of haricot.
6. There are _____ berries on the bush.
7. There are so _____ sugar beets on the field.
8. We don't have _____ dill and parsley for sale.
9. He spends _____ time in the hot house.
10. There are _____ variuos vegetables in the basket.

6. Put little, a little, few, a few

1. There were _____ labels on the boxes.
2. There was _____ fennel in the fridge.
3. There were _____ tomatoes in the hotbed.
4. The shed was almost empty. There were _____ vegetables there.
5. There were _____ small peas on the plate.
6. There were _____ rotten carrots in the basket.
7. There were _____ smooth squashes in the shed.
8. There was _____ parsley in the salad.
9. There was _____ dill in the borsch.
10. There were _____ runners on the strawberry plant.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. У мене – корзина з фруктами.

2. У мене – багато нового насіння.

3. У них немає кущів огірків.

4. У нас – багато томатів цього року.

5. У нашого фермера – багато моркви.

6. У нас – великий врожай динь цього року.

7. У них – великий парник для розсади.

8. У нього – велика кількість стиглих помідор.

9. У вас є зіпсований часник цього місяця?

10. У його робітника була теплиця минулого року?

11. У неї була плантація томатів?

12. У нас буде терпка петрушка?

13. У теплиці є скляний дах?

14. У вас були довгі кабачки?

15. У нас будуть солодкі томати?

16. У робітника розсадника буде відпустка в цьому році?

17. У нього не було вашого інвентарю.

18. У вас не буде крупної цибулі цього літа.

19. У них не було завдання підрізати дерева.

20. У них не було хорошого врожаю томатів.

UNIT 7. VEGETABLES, BOTANY, VARIETIES



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Vegetables, Botany, Varieties
Semantics	Vegetables, Botany, Varieties
Authenticity	Tomato and Cucumber
Writing	Growing Vegetables at Home
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Ukrainian Vegetable Growing

VOCABULARY

PLANT PROTECTION

organic fertilizer	органічне добриво	insecticide	інсектицид
pest control	боротьба зі шкідниками	fungicide	фунгіцид
plant disease	хвороба рослин	pesticide	пестицид
weed control	боротьба з бур'янами	herbicide	гербіцид
agrochemicals	агрохімікати	fertilizer	добриво
biological control	біологічний захист	treatment	обробка

ACTIONS

harvest	збирати плоди	replant	пересаджувати
grow	вирощувати	germinate	проростати
develop	розвиватися	reproduce	розмножуватися
bloom	цвісти	vegetate	рости, розвиватися
tie up	підв'язувати плоди	water	поливати
tie up	підв'язувати гілки	absorb water	поглинати воду
prune	підрізати	irrigate	зрошувати
rouge	обполювати	plant	саджати
weed	обполювати	sow	сіяти
cultivate	обробляти	fertilize	удобрювати

ADJECTIVES

annual	однорічний	juicy	соковитий
biennial	дворічний	long	довгий
perennial	багаторічний	sweet	солодкий
herbaceous	трав'янистий	sour	кислий
woody	дерев'янистий	bitter	гіркий
vascular	судинний	pulpy	м'ясистий
seasonal	сезонний	ripe	стиглий
organic	органічний	spoilt	зіпсований
healthy	корисний	smooth	гладкий
fertile	родючий	tart	терпкий

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

stem, root, leaf, stalk, runner, bush, tree, bud, spike, shrub

1. The main stem of a herbaceous plant.	
2. The main body or stalk of a plant or shrub, typically rising above ground but occasionally subterranean.	
3. The part of a plant that attaches it to the ground or to a support, conveying water and nourishment to the rest of the plant.	
4. A perennial woody plant, larger then shrub (a few meters in height), usually having a single main trunk unbranched for some distance above the ground and a head of branches and foliage.	
5. The first part of a plant to appear above the ground as it develops from a seed, or any new growth on an already existing plant.	
6. A newly sprouted leaf or blossom that has not yet unfolded.	
7. A shrub or clump of shrubs with stems of moderate length.	
8. A flattened structure of a higher plant, typically green and bladelike, attached to a stem directly or via a stalk.	
9. An ear of corn or grain.	
10. A woody plant smaller than a tree, and usually with several stems from the same base.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a climates	d large	g made
b commonly	e ways	h large
c spherical	f tall	I uncooked

Tomato and cucumber

Tomato is a round, red fruit with a lot of seeds, eaten cooked or (1) ___ as a vegetable. Tomatoes are a significant source of umami flavor. They are consumed in diverse (2) ___: raw or cooked, and in many dishes, sauces, salads, and drinks. They are (3) ___ used culinarily as a vegetable ingredient or side dish. Tomato plants are vines, typically growing 150 cm above the ground if supported, although bush varieties have been bred, generally 100 cm (4) ___ or shorter. Main types are "tender" perennials, dying annually in temperate (5) ____ , although they can live up to three years in a greenhouse in some cases.

Cucumber is a widely-cultivated creeping vine plant that bears cylindrical to (6) ___ fruits, which are used as culinary vegetables. Considered an annual plant, there are three main types of cucumber – slicing, pickling, and seedless. The fruit of typical cultivars of cucumber is roughly cylindrical, but elongated with tapered ends, and may be as (7) ___ as 62 centimeters long. Cucumber fruits consist of 95% water.

Cucumbers grown to eat fresh are called slicing cucumbers. The main varieties of slicers mature on vines with (8) ____ leaves that provide shading.

Pickling with brine, sugar, vinegar, and spices creates various flavored products from cucumbers and other foods. Although any cucumber can be pickled, commercial pickles are (9) ____ from cucumbers specially bred for uniformity of length-to-diameter ratio and lack of voids in the flesh.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"Growing Vegetables at Home"

1. Introduction
- Explain why people grow vegetables at home.
- Mention your attitude to this activity.

2. Place for Growing Vegetables
- Describe where vegetables can be grown.
- Mention gardens, greenhouses, balconies, or backyards.

3. Types of Vegetables
- Mention vegetables grown at home.
- Explain why these vegetables are popular.

4. The Growing Process
- Soil preparation.
- Planting seeds.
- Watering and fertilizing.

5. Advantages of Growing Vegetables at Home
- Fresh and organic food.
- Saving money.
- Healthy hobby.

6. Difficulties and Challenges
- Weather conditions.
- Pests and diseases.
- Time and effort needed.

7. Conclusion
- Summarize your opinion.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What are vegetables?
2. Which plants are classified as vegetables?
3. What kind of plant is a carrot?
4. What kind of plant is a sunflower?
5. Which vegetables belong to the cabbage family?
6. Which vegetables belong to the onion group?
7. At what stage of ripeness are vegetables usually harvested and eaten?
8. Which parts of herbaceous plants are used as vegetable products?
9. Which plants are classified as annual plants?
10. Which plants are classified as biennial plants?
11. Which plants belong to perennial vegetable crops?
12. Which vegetable crops are considered fast-growing?
13. What factors are important for controlling plant growth?
14. What conditions accelerate seed germination in the soil?
15. What are the most common methods of growing vegetables?
16. Which plants belong to the frost-resistant group?
17. Which plants belong to the heat-resistant group?
18. What is irrigated vegetable farming?
19. What modern methods are used for growing vegetable crops?
20. What is the typical structure of a vegetable plant?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Ukrainian Vegetable Growing

Ukraine has the perfect weather and soil conditions to grow **sugar beet** with the right mix of sunshine and rain plus some of the world's most fertile soil. The Ukrainian sugar beet industry is largely aimed at producing sugar for the home market. It growes rather sugar beet then red beet, but the last one is also important for table serving.

Farmers also grow **potatoes, tomatoes, cucumbers, green beans and carrots** very often at their small plots.

Potatoes are very common for Ukraine. People plant a small tuber with buds and that gives a big bush of a new plant. They harvest potato tubers in August.

Tomatoes grow with a little water and a lot of sun, these plants grow and fruit all summer long. Most people prefer to buy starter plants from nurseries, which is an easy, time-saving way to start.

Farmers plant **cucumbers** when a danger of frost has passed. Small varieties are very popular for an opportunity to have homemade pickles. People provide cucumber plants with free space on the plot, because they sprawl there.

Green beans are very easy vegetables to cultivate. Bush beans are more productive, but broad beans are easier to manage.

When they grow **carrots**, they prepare soil to be free from rocks and deep enough for carrots. Carrots are ready for harvest when their tops breach the soil line.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 8. GARDENING



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Gardening
Reading	Types Of Fruit
Semantics	Gardening
Grammar	There + be construction. Modal verbs
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

GARDENING

horticulture	садівництво	tree	дерево
gardening	садівництво	shrub	чагарник
cultivation	вирощування	bush	кущ
irrigation	зрошення	grass	трава
fertilization	удобрення	flower	квітка
pruning	обрізування	herbs	зелень
transplanting	пересаджування	bulb	цибулина
harvest	урожай	root	корінь
yield	врожайність	leaf	листок
greenhouse	теплиця	blossom	цвіт
vineyard	виноградник	weed	бур’ян
nursery	розсадник	patch	грядка
seedling	саджанець, розсада	propagation	розмноження рослин
flower-bed	клумба	bark	кора
lawn	газон	stem	стебло
pergola	альтанка	blossom	цвіт
fence	паркан, тин	compost	компост
hedge	жива огорожа	mulch	мульча
soil	ґрунт	watering	полив
nutrients	поживні речовини	sunlight	сонячне світло

FRUITS

apple	яблуко	orange	апельсин
pear	груша	tangerine	мандарин
peach	персик	lemon	лемон
apricot	абрикос	grapefruit	грейпфрут
plum	слива	date-plum	хурма
banana	банан	pomegranate	гранат

GARDEN TREES

apple tree	яблуня	peach tree	персик
cherry tree	черешня	apricot tree	абрикос
pear tree	груша	fig tree	інжир
cherry tree	вишня	nut tree	горіх
plum tree	слива	viburnum tree	калина

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Types of fruit

Fruit is an important agricultural product and an essential part of a healthy diet. **Fruit plants** are grown in orchards, vineyards, and berry plantations. They provide people with vitamins, minerals, fiber, and natural sugars. Agronomists study fruit crops and use modern technologies to improve fruit quality and increase yields.

Apples are among the most popular fruits in the world. They are grown in many regions and can be eaten fresh or processed into juice, jam, and other products. **Pears** are also widely cultivated and are valued for their sweet taste and high nutritional value.

Cherry trees produce small, juicy fruits that are used for fresh consumption and food processing. **Apricots** are rich in vitamins and are often used for making dried fruit and preserves. **Peaches** have soft flesh and a pleasant aroma. They are popular both as fresh fruit and in desserts.

Grapes are an important fruit crop. They are grown in vineyards and are used for fresh consumption, juice production, and winemaking.

Strawberries and raspberries are popular berry crops. Strawberries have a sweet taste and bright color, while **raspberries** are known for their pleasant flavor and health benefits.

All these fruits play an important role in agriculture, food production, and human nutrition.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

apple, pear, peach, apricot, plum, banana, orange, tangerine, grapefruit, date-plum, lemon, pomegranate

1. An Asiatic persimmon tree cultivated for its small yellow or purplish-black edible fruit much valued by Afghan tribes.	
2. A juicy, soft fruit, resembling a small peach, of an orange-yellow color.	
3. A small citrus fruit with a loose skin, especially one of a variety with deep orange-red skin.	
4. A yellow, oval citrus fruit with thick skin and fragrant, acidic juice.	
5. The round fruit of a tree of the rose family, which typically has thin red or green skin and crisp flesh.	
6. An orange-sized fruit with a tough reddish outer skin and sweet red gelatinous flesh containing many seeds.	
7. A long curved fruit that grows in clusters and has soft pulpy flesh and yellow skin when ripe.	
8. A round stone fruit with juicy yellow flesh and downy pinkish-yellow skin.	
9. An oval fleshy fruit that is purple, reddish, or yellow when ripe and contains a flattish pointed pit.	
10. A large, round, yellow citrus fruit with an acid, juicy pulp.	
11. A yellowish- or brownish-green edible fruit that is typically narrow at the stalk and wider toward the tip.	
12. A round juicy citrus fruit with a tough bright reddish-yellow rind.	

GRAMMAR

CONSTRUCTION THERE + BE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	There is a cat on the box. There are cats on the box.	Is there a cat on the box? Are there cats on the box?	There is no cat on the box. There are no cats on the box.
МИНУЛИЙ	There was a cat on the box. There were cats on the box.	Was there a cat on the box? Were there cats on the box?	There was no cat on the box. There were no cats on the box.
МАЙБУТНІЙ	There will be a cat on the box. There will be cats on the box.	Will there be a cat on the box? Will there be cats on the box?	There won't be a cat on the box. There won't be cats on the box.

FORMULAS

There is + **a** + обчислюваний іменник в однині	
There is a teacher at the table.	За столом – вчитель.
There is + **some** + необчислюваний іменник	
There is some cheese in the fridge.	У холодильнику – сир.
There are + **немає артикля** + обчислюваний іменник у множині	
There are students in the room.	У кімнаті – студенти.
There are + **числівник** + обчислюваний іменник у множині	
There are five students in the room.	У кімнаті – 5 студентів.
There are + **some** + обчислюваний іменник у множині	
There are some students in the room.	У кімнаті – якісь студенти.

MODAL VERBS

Мод. дієслово	Переклад, значення	Приклад	Переклад
must	Повинен Зобов'язаний	He **must** obey the law. She **must** follow the rules	Він **повинен** підкорятися закону. Вона **повинна** дотримувати правил.
can	1. Можу (фізично, розумово) 2. Вмію	I **can** learn this poem. I **can** swim.	Я **можу** вивчити цей вірш. Я **вмію** плавати.
could	Зміг би Міг, умів раніше	I **could** do this. He **could** swim.	Я **зміг би** зробити це. Він **міг** лавати.
would	Було б	It **would** be great!	Це **було б** чудово.
should	1. Слід (рекомендація)	You **should** call him.	Тобі **слід** зателефонувати йому.
may	Дозволяється, можна Можливо на 80%	You **may** take my book. He **may** be late.	Тобі **можна** взяти мою книгу. **Можливо**, він запізниться.
might	Імовірно Можливо на 30%	It **might** rain soon. He **might** be late.	**Імовірно**, скоро піде дощ. **Можливо**, він запізниться (хоча, може, і ні).

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Fruit ___ provide people with vitamins, minerals, fiber, and natural sugars.
   a) must b) can c) should d) would
2. Agronomists ___ study fruit crops and use modern technologies to improve fruit quality and increase yields.
   a) may b) can c) must d) might
3. Modern farming methods ___ help farmers produce healthier and more productive fruit crops.
   a) may b) should c) would d) could
4. Apples ___ be eaten fresh or processed into juice, jam, and other products.
   a) would b) should c) can d) might
5. Pears are also widely cultivated and ___ be valued for their sweet taste and high nutritional value.
   a) must b) may c) should d) would
6. Cherry trees produce small, juicy fruits that ___ be used for fresh consumption and food processing.
   a) might b) should c) can d) would
7. Apricots are rich in vitamins and ___ be used for making dried fruit and preserves.
   a) can b) must c) should d) would
8. Peaches ___ be enjoyed both as fresh fruit and in desserts.
   a) can b) should c) must d) might
9. Grapes are grown in vineyards and ___ be used for fresh consumption, juice production, and winemaking.
   a) may b) can c) should d) would
10. Good vineyard management ___ increase grape quality and yield.
    a) should b) might c) would d) can
11. Strawberries ___ have a sweet taste and bright color.
    a) must b) should c) may d) would
12. Under favorable conditions, berry production ___ increase significantly.
    a) should b) would c) must d) could

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Insert there is, there isn't, is there, there are, there aren't, are there

1. _____ a lot of different kinds of grapes in the vineyard.
2. Look! _____ a lot of juicy cherries on the tree.
3. How many pear trees _____ in the fruit garden?
4. _____ an apple on the plate.
5. _____ many flowers on the lawn?
6. _____ much grape in the Crimea in summer?
7. _____ a pergola in our garden.
8. _____ a pond in the fruit garden?
9. _____ any hedge around our fruit garden.
10. _____ any fig trees on our farm.

5. Insert can, can't, could, couldn't

1.When I was young I _____ sow seeds in the garden, but I _____ plant potatoes.
2. Now I am old and I _____ fertilize soil, but I _____ water vegetables.
3. Now I _____ angle any time of the year, but earlier I _____ angle in winter.
4.We _____ buy date plum any time of the year, but 20 years ago, I _____ buy date plum in summer.
5.In the past I _____ prune flowers, but now I _____ do it well.
6. Today I _____ go for a walk with you, but I _____ do it yesterday, because I had to sprinkle fruit garden.
7. When I was a little boy I _____ dig potatoes, but I _____ do it now.
8. These flowers _____ fade very quickly.
9. If there is no rain, the crops _____ dry out.
10. This agronomist _____ cut apricot trees skillfully.

6. Insert should or shouldn't

1. A good farmer _____ take care of his fruit garden.
2. You _____ dig potatoes in June.
3. People _____ cut trees in winter.
4. Gardeners _____ prune flowers all year round.
5. Bananas _____ be grown in tropical countries.
6. Cranberry _____ be eaten with sugar.
7. Agronomists _____ fertilize grape in spring.
8. We _____water these odorous flowers twice a week.
9. Apples, peaches and apricots _____ be eaten in big quantities.
10. If you are allergic to strawberry, you _____ eat it.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Біля будинку є жива огорожа.

2. На його грядці є овочі.

3. Біля мого будинку є ліхтар.

4. Біля їхньої ферми є виноградник.

5. Біля теплиці є фруктовий сад.

6. Чи є яблуко для мене?

7. Чи є груші на базарі?

8. Чи є персики на деревах?

9. Чи є абрикоси в ящику?

10. Чи є сливи в корзині?

11. Ви можете посадити смородину.

12. Я міг би купити аґрус.

13. Я можу з'їсти кілограм полуниць.

14. Я міг би обрізати виноград.

15. Я можу позбирати шовковицю.

16. Ви можете зварити варення з ожини.

17. Я можу перемолоти клюкву на варення.

18. Ми можемо додати чорниці в узвар.

19. Він може полити яблуню.

20. Я можу посадити черешню.

UNIT 9. FRUIT GROWING, BERRY GROWING



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Fruit Growing, Berry Growing
Semantics	Fruit Growing, Berry Growing
Authenticity	Raspberry and Gooseberry
Writing	Strawberry Jam
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Fruit Growing In Ukraine

VOCABULARY

BERRIES

cherry	вишня	grape	виноград
currant	смородина	mulberry	шовковиця
gooseberry	аґрус	black berry	ожина
strawberry	полуниця	bilberry	чорника
raspberry	малина	cranberry	клюква

GARDEN TOOLS

shovel	лопата	pruner / secateurs	секатор
rake	граблі	gloves	рукавички
hoe	мотика	lawn mower	газонокосарка
watering can	лійка	trowel	садова лопатка
basket	кошик	crate	ящик

ACTIONS

plant	садити	take care	доглядати
sow	сіяти	prune	обрізати
water	поливати	trim	обрізати
grow	вирощувати	spray	обприскувати
weed	прополювати	bloom	цвісти
fertilize	удобрювати	fade	в’янути
harvest	збирати врожай	dig	копати
pick	знімати плоди	peel	чистити фрукти
transport	транспортувати	sort	сортувати
cut trees	підрізати дерева	store	зберігати
mark	маркувати	pack	пакувати

ADJECTIVES

rich	багатий	thick	густий
fruitful	родючий	ripe	стиглий
bright	яскравий	sparse	рідкий

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

cherry, cranberry, raspberry, strawberry, bilberry, grape, currant, gooseberry, mulberry

1. An edible soft fruit related to the blackberry, consisting of a cluster of reddish-pink drupelets.	
2. A small, round stone fruit that is typically bright or dark red.	
3. A sweet soft red fruit with a seed-studded surface.	
4. A berry, typically green, purple, or black, growing in clusters on a grapevine, eaten as fruit, and used in making wine.	
5. A hardy dwarf shrub of the heath family, closely related to the blueberry, with red drooping flowers and dark blue berries.	
6. A small, red, acid berry used in cooking.	
7. A small dried fruit, from a seedless variety of grape.	
8. A small deciduous tree with broad leaves, native to the Far East and long cultivated elsewhere.	
9. A round edible yellowish-green or reddish berry with a thin translucent hairy skin.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a from	d yellow	g culinary
b development	e grocery	h grown
c colours	f gooseberries	I eaten

Raspberry and Gooseberry

Raspberry is a small soft red fruit, or the bush on which it grows. It is a hardy, deciduous climbing shrub with fruits that comes in a variety of (1) ____ , including red, purple, (2) ____ / gold and black. A raspberry is an aggregate fruit, developing (3) ____ the numerous distinct carpels of a single flower.

Raspberries are (4) ____ for the fresh fruit market and for commercial processing into individually quick frozen fruit, purée, juice, or dried fruit used in a variety of (5) ____ products such as raspberry pie. Raspberries need ample sun and water for optimal (6) _____. Raspberries thrive in well-drained soil with ample organic matter to assist in retaining water.

Gooseberry is a common name for many species of currants. The berries are edible and may be green, orange, red, purple, yellow, white, or black. Humans cultivate (7) _____ as insect habitats or directly for the sweet fruits. Numerous cultivars have been developed for both commercial and domestic use. Gooseberries are edible and can be (8) ____ raw, or cooked as an ingredient in desserts, such as pies, fools and crumbles. Early pickings are generally sour and more appropriate for (9) ____ use. This includes most supermarket gooseberries, which are often picked before fully ripe to increase shelf life. Gooseberries are also used to flavour beverages such as sodas, flavoured waters, or milk, and can be made into fruit wines and teas. Gooseberries can be preserved in the form of jams, dried fruit, as the primary or a secondary ingredient in pickling, or stored in sugar syrup.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay
"Making Strawberry Jam"

1. Introduction
- Popularity of strawberry jam.
- Purpose of making jam at home.

2. Ingredients and Equipment
- Fresh strawberries.
- Sugar, lemon juice (optional).
- Cooking pot.
- Spoon and jars.

3. Preparing the Strawberries
- Washing the berries.
- Removing the stems.

4. Cooking the Jam
- Mixing strawberries with sugar.
- Heating the mixture.
- Stirring regularly.
- Adding lemon juice.
- Boiling until thick.

5. Filling the Jars
- Sterilizing the jars.
- Pouring hot jam into jars.
- Closing the lids tightly.
- Cooling and storing the jars.

6. Conclusion
- Enjoying jam with family and friends.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. Do you like to eat fruits? How often do you eat fresh fruit?

2. How often do you drink fruit juice? What kind of fruit juice do you drink?

3. Do you eat canned fruit? Do you think they are as nutritious as the fresh ones?

4. Do you cultivate fruits or berries in your garden?

5. What are the most common fruits and berries in your country?

6. What kind of walnuts are there in our country?

7. Are early cherries popular in Ukraine?

8. Where are blue figs popular in Ukraine?

9. Is there agrus in your gardens?

10. Do you have early strawberries in your fields?

11. When are ripe grapes on the vines in Azov area?

12. Do you eat blackberries in your country?

13. Do your farmers export ripe blueberries?

14. Are there cranberries in Karpathian mountains?

15. Is there still viburnum in Ukrainian gardens?

16. Are there cherries in Chernohov region?

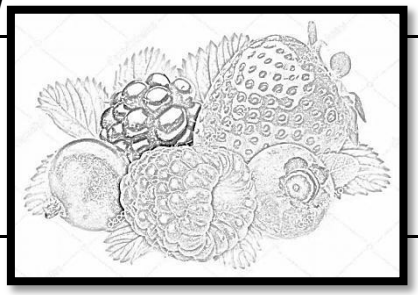
17. Does your farm have popular varieties of apples?

18. Are raspberries well-weeded on your farms?

19. Where dou you import huge amount of plums from?

20. Do you grow winter pear varieties in your gardens?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Fruit growing in Ukraine

Fruit-culture is much more highly developed in Ukraine compared to vegetable growing. There are a number of fruit and berries growing all over Ukraine. They are apples, pears, apricots, peaches, grapes, strawberries.

The lack of progressive fruit-culture as well as the exploitation of the fruit growers by middlemen is hindering the development of Ukrainian fruit-culture, which, nevertheless, has a great future before it, and even now plays an important part in the economic life of Ukraine.

The greatest amount of space is taken up by orchards in the South-East parts of the country (40,000 hectars), where the more delicate kinds of apples, pears, peaches and walnuts, almonds and apricots are raised.

In the Central part the orchards of the peasants alone comprise more than 26,000 hectars. Besides apples, pears, apricots and plums, great quantities of cherries are raised here. The orchards usually lie in the deep river-valleys.

Beyond these districts, fruit-culture is practised on a large scale in Kiev region and in Western Ukraine. Here, above all, the hardier northern species of apples and pears are raised, as well as cherries.

In Poltava region fruit-culture is still important enough, while in the districts of Kharkiv and Chernihiv it is less significant, although we find, even here, a few centers of intensive fruit-growing.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 10. FIELD WORK



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Field Work
Reading	Field
Semantics	Field Work
Grammar	Indefinite – active. Object pronouns
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

FIELD

cultivation	обробіток землі	manual labor	ручна праця
field	поле	cornfield	нива
boundary ridge	межа	stubble field	стерня
furrow	борозна	bale of straw	прес соломи
clod	ком землі	seed	посівне зерно

TOOLS AND TECHNOLOGY

shovel	лопата	plow	плуг
rake	граблі	harvester	комбайн
hoe	мотика	wheelbarrow	тачка
sickle	серп	basket	кошик
tractor	трактор	crate	ящик
trailer	причіп	cartload of manure	повозка з гноєм
sprayer	обприскувач	irrigation system	система зрошення

AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY

plowing	оранка	agricultural activity	с.г. діяльність
sowing	посів	crop production	виробництво с.г. культур
planting	садіння	spraying	обприскування
watering	полив	harvesting	збирання врожаю
irrigation	зрошення	haymaking	заготівля сіна
fertilizing	удобрення	weeding	прополювання
threshing	обмолот	cultivation	вирощування

FIELD CROPS

wheat	пшениця	corn	кукурудза
barley	ячмінь	sunflower	соняшник
rye	жито	potato	картопля
oat	овес	potato	картопля
millet	просо	vegetables	овочі
rice	рис	weeds	бур’яни

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Field Works

Arable fields comprise farmland areas that are cultivated for foodstuffs such as cereals, root crops, legumes, and oilseed crops.

1. **Field preparation and plowing**. Field preparation is the first stage of agricultural work. Farmers plow the soil to make it soft and suitable for planting.
2. **Sowing and planting**. Sowing is the process of planting seeds in the field. Farmers use agricultural machinery or plant seeds by hand.
3. **Growing crops**. After planting, crops grow in the field. Plants need sunlight, water, and nutrients for healthy development.
4. **Fertilizing**. Fertilizing provides nutrients to the soil and plants. Farmers use organic or mineral fertilizers. Fertilizing increases both the quality and quantity of the harvest.
5. **Plant protection**. Farmers protect crops from pests, diseases, and weeds. They use special chemicals or natural methods of protection.
6. **Crop care and weeding**. Weeds take water and nutrients from crops. Regular crop care helps plants grow stronger and healthier.
7. **Irrigation and watering**. Irrigation supplies water to crops during dry periods. Farmers use different watering systems in the fields.
8. **Harvesting**. Harvesting is the process of collecting ripe crops from the field. Farmers use combines and other agricultural machines for work.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

humus, field, millet, barley, oats, rice awn, root, grain, seed, stalk, black soil, leaf

1. A flowering plant's unit of reproduction, capable of developing into another such plant.	
2. The organic component of soil, formed by the decomposition of leaves and other plant material by soil micro-organisms.	
3. A swamp grass that is widely cultivated as a source of food, especially in Asia.	
4. An area of open land, esp. one planted with crops or pasture.	
5. A stiff bristle, especially one of those growing from the ear or flower of barley, rye, and many grasses.	
6. A hardy cereal that has coarse bristles extending from the ears, widely cultivated for use in brewing and stockfeed.	
7. A fertile chernozem rich in humus, found in temperate grasslands such as the Russian steppes and North American prairies.	
8. Wheat or any other cultivated cereal crop used as food.	
9. The main stem of a herbaceous plant.	
10. A fast-growing cereal plant that is widely grown in warm countries and regions with poor soils.	
11. The part of a plant that attaches it to the ground or to a support, conveying water and nourishment to the rest of the plant.	
12. A flattened structure of a higher plant, typically green and bladelike, that is attached to a stem directly or via a stalk.	
13. A cereal plant cultivated in cool climates and used for animal feed and human consumption.	

GRAMMAR

INDEFINITE – ACTIVE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА	МАРКЕРИ
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I, We, You, They — work He, She, It — works	Do: I, we, you, they — work Does: he, she, it — work	I, We, You, They — do not work He, She, It — does not work	**always** - завжди, **usually** - зазвичай **often** - часто, **sometimes** - іноді **seldom** - рідко , **rarely** - рідко **never** - ніколи, **everyday** - щодня **every week** - щотижня **every month** - щомісяця **every year** - щороку **on Mondays** - по понеділках **at weekends** - у вихідні **from time to time** - час від часу **every other day** - через день
МИНУЛИЙ	I, We, You, They, He, She, It — worked	Did: I, we, you, they, he, she, it — work	I, We, You, They, He, She, It — did not work	**yesterday** - вчора **the day before yesterday** - позавчора **two hours (days) ago** - 2 години (дні) тому **two hours (days) later** - 2 години (дні) по тому **in 1999** - у 1999 році **last week** - минулого тижня **last month** - минулого місяця **last year** - минулого року **once upon a time** - якось **at that time** - тоді **long ago** - давним давно
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I, We, You, They, He, She, It — will work	Did: I, we, you, they, he, she, it — work	I, We, You, They, He, She, It — will not work	**tomorrow** - завтра **the day after tomorrow** - післязавтра **in 2030** - у 2030 році **soon** - скоро **in two hours** - через дві години **in two days** - через два дні **next week** - наступного тижня **next month** - наступного місяця **next year**- наступного року

I always work hard. Я завжди працюю багато. **He usually works hard.** Він зазвичай працює багато.
They worked hard last month. Вони працювали багато минулого місяця.
She will work hard next week. Вона буде багато працювати наступного тижня.

OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS

me	[mi:]	мене, мені	us	[ʌs]	нас, нам
him	[him]	його, йому	you	[ju:]	вас, вам
her	[hə:]	її, їй	them	[ðem]	їх, їм
it	[it]	його, її, йому, їй			

Вираження майбутнього часу в підрядних реченнях часу і умови із сполучникамиками when, if, as soon as, after, till (untill)

Головне речення в **Future Indefinite**	**if, when, as soon as, before, after, till (untill)**	Підрядне речення в **Present Indefinite**
I'll continue my work **when** I *receive* a fax.		Я продовжу роботу, коли отримаю факс.
He will buy a car **as soon as** he *gets* money.		Він купить машину, як тільки отримає гроші.
We'll come **after** we *finish* an article.		Ми прийдемо після того, як закінчимо цю статтю.
I will return **before** you *go* to bed.		Я повернуся до того, як ви підете спати.
The child will cry **until** his mother *comes*.		Дитина буде плакати, поки не прийде її мама.

GRAMMAR

INDEFINITE

	Правила вживання	Приклади
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	1.Звичайна, постійна, повторювана дія. 2. Дії та стани, що характеризують людину 3. Універсальні істини, закони, факти 4. Розклади та програми 5. Огляди та спортивні коментарі 6. Дії в прислів'ях та приказках 7. Майбутні дії з дієсловами руху 8. Дії, що відбуваються в цю мить (з дієсловами non-Continuous)	1. She works in an office. *Вона працює в офісі.* 2. She plays the piano well. *Вона грає на піаніно добре.* 3. Magnet attracts iron. *Магніт притягує залізо.* 4. The lesson starts at 10 o`clock. *Урок починається о 10 годині.* 5. Sean Connery acts well in this film. *Шон Коннері грає добре у цьому фільмі*. 6. He makes everyone`s blood boil. *Від нього закипає кров.* 7. He leaves at 10 tomorrow. *Він їде о 10 годині завтра.* 8. I see George in the street. *Я бачу Джорджа на вулиці.*
МИНУЛИЙ	1.Дія у минулому у вказаний час 2.Регулярно повторювані дії у минулому 3.Ряд послідовних дій у минулому 4.Звичка чи стан у минулому 5.Дія, яка відбулася у певний час у минулому, хоча час не згадано. Ця дія не пов'язана з сьогоденням.	1. She called an hour ago. *Вона телефонувала годину тому*. 2. He went to school last year. *Він ходив до школи минулого року.* 3.He turned on the light and entered the room. *Він увімкнув світло та зайшов до кімнати.* 4.He went to school on foot. *Він ходив до школи пішки.* 5. Pushkin wrote a lot of poems. *Пушкін написав багато віршів.*
МАЙБУТНІЙ	1.Одноразова дія, яка відбудеться в майбутньому 2.Регулярно повторювані дії у майбутньому 3.Ряд послідовних дій у майбутньому 4.Рішення, прийняті на момент говоріння (спонтанні рішення) 5.Надії, побоювання, пропозиції, обіцянки, попередження, прохання, передбачення, коментарі (особливо зі словами: expect, hope, believe, i`m sure, i`m afraid, probably).	1. I will buy a car next year. *Я куплю автомобіль наступного року.* 2. I will go in for sports next year. *Я буду займатись спортом наступного року.* 3. I will come to the office, check my e-mails, and send faxes. *Я піду до офісу, перевірю пошту та відправлю факси.* 4. Since it`s getting dark, I`ll turn on the light. *Оскільки темніє, я увімкну світло.* 5. She will probably buy the dress. *Вона, можливо, купить сукню.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Arable fields ___ farmland areas that are cultivated for foodstuffs.
   a) comprise b) comprises c) comprising d) comprised
2. Field preparation ___ the first stage of agricultural work.
   a) are b) is c) be d) being
3. Farmers ___ the soil to make it soft and suitable for planting.
   a) plows b) plowing c) plow d) plowed
4. Sowing ___ the process of planting seeds in the field.
   a) are b) be c) is d) being
5. Farmers ___ agricultural machinery or plant seeds by hand.
   a) uses b) use c) using d) used
6. After planting, crops ___ in the field.
   a) grows b) grow c) growing d) grew
7. Plants ___ sunlight, water, and nutrients for healthy development.
   a) needs b) need c) needing d) needed
8. Fertilizing ___ nutrients to the soil and plants.
   a) provide b) provides c) providing d) provided
9. Farmers ___ organic or mineral fertilizers.
   a) uses b) use c) using d) used
10. Farmers ___ crops from pests, diseases, and weeds.
    a) protects b) protect c) protecting d) protected
11. Weeds ___ water and nutrients from crops.
    a) takes b) take c) taking d) took
12. Regular crop care ___ plants grow stronger and healthier.
    a) help b) helping c) helps d) helped
13. Irrigation ___ water to crops during dry periods.
    a) supply b) supplies c) supplying d) supplied
14. Farmers ___ different watering systems in the fields.
    a) uses b) use c) using d) used
15. Harvesting ___ the process of collecting ripe crops from the field.
    a) are b) were c) is d) be
16. Farmers ___ combines and other agricultural machines for work.
    a) uses b) use c) using d) used

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Write the correct form of the verbs

1. We ___ (to sow) wheat on 1 hectare of land every year.
2. They ___ (to plow) the field in October.
3. I ___ (to plant) 3 hectares of oats annually.
4. He ___ (to buy) good seed from the Agrosoyuz company.
5. They ___ (to buy) agromachinery from the Agrotek company.
6. This farmer ___ (to sow) winter barley in the first half of October.
7. This company ___ (to sow) rye in rows every 15 cm.
8. A farmer ___ (to sow) winter rye like a green manure for the new year.
9. A neighbor ___ (to sow) millet into soil with a temperature of 10-12 degrees at a depth of 10 cm.
10. Their company ___ (to sow) wheat without using herbicides.

5. Write the correct form of the verbs

John Fields 1)_____(be) a farmer. He 2)____(get up) at 5 o'clock in the morning. He 3) (wash) and 4) ____ (dress). Then he 5)_____(make) breakfast and 6) ____ (eat) it. He 7) ____ (put on) his coat and 8) _____(go) outside. He 9)_____ (milk) the cows early in the morning. His wife, Mary, and the children 10)_____ (not/get up) so early. They 11)____(get up) at 7 o'clock. Mary 12) (feed) the chickens and then she 13) _____(make) some tea for herself. The children 14) ____ (not/like) tea.They usually 15) (drink) milk. At7:30, Mary 16) ____ (take) the children to school. Then she 17) _____ (go) tothe office and John 18) _____ (work) on the farm. At 4 o'clock the children 19) ____ (come) home from school. John and Mary 20) ____ (cook) dinner.Thechildren 21)_____(not/help) their parents with the cooking, but they 22) _____ (do) the washing up. In the evening John and his wife 23)_____(watch) TV or 24) _____ (listen) to the radio. The children 25)_____(not/watch) TV. They 26) ____ (do) their homework. They all 27)_____ (go) to bed at 9 p.m. They 28) ____ (be) all very tired.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Трактористи готують ниву весною.

2. Цей фермер вирощує овес, пшеницю, просо.

3. Українці вирощують жито вищого ґатунку.

4. Китайці вирощують смачний рис.

5. Добрива зазвичай поліпшують умови живлення рослин.

6. Наша бригада прийшла на поле орати.

7. Комбайн приїхав на поле молотити зерно.

8. Фермер взяв ящик і пішов на ниву.

9. Я посіяв зерно у родючий ґрунт.

10. Трактор привіз їм воду для зрошення полів.

11. Наступного тижня комбайн збиратиме урожай на полі.

12. Завтра трактор зоре ґрунт.

13. Наступного місяця ми допомагатимемо їм жати пшеницю.

14. Скоро будемо радити їм удобрювати чорнозем.

15. Через дві години ми попросимо їх пригнати комбайн.

16. Її сусід прижене комбайн, як тільки вони йому зателефонують.

17. Вона не починатиме полоти рядки до того, як він не підріже пагінці.

18. Вони замовлять візок гумусу після того, як зорють поле.

19. Він готуватиме ґрунт, коли приїде бригада.

20. Він купить нову техніку перед тим, як почне готувати поле.

UNIT 11. FIELD, CROPS, CROP CARE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Field, Crops, Crop Care
Semantics	Field, Crops, Crop Care
Authenticity	Field Works
Writing	Usual Field Works
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Field Works In Ukraine

VOCABULARY

WORKERS IN THE FIELD

tractor driver	тракторист	harvester worker	робітник зі збору врожаю
agronomist	агроном	laborer	робітник
gardener	садівник	driver	комбайнер

CEREAL CROPS

ear, spike	колос	awn, beard	ость
spikelet	колосок	culm, stalk	стебло
seed	зерно	leaf	лист
grain, kernel	зерно	root	корінь

SOILS

humus	гумус	sandy soil	піщаний ґрунт
black soil	чорнозем	clay	глинозем
boggy soil	болотистий ґрунт	silt soil	мулистий ґрунт

FARMING TOOLS

chemical fertilizer	хімічне добриво	tedder	сіноворушилка
spraying	обприскування	swathe	ряд скошеного сіна
fumigator	обкурювач	field guard	опудало

ACTIONS

to harrow	боронити	to fertilize	удобрювати
to reap	жати	to water	поливати
to irrigate	зрошувати	to turn	ворушити

ADJECTIVES

fertile	родючий	ripe	стиглий
thick	густий	scanty	рідкий
young	молодий	dry	сухий

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

harvester, trailer, tractor, plough, fumigator, seed, fertilizer, furrow, field, guard, stubble field, manure

1. An object, usually made to resemble a human figure, set up to scare birds away from a field where crops are growing.	
2. A large farming implement with one or more blades fixed in a frame, drawn by a tractor or by animals and used for cutting furrows.	
3. Animal dung used for fertilizing land.	
4. A machine that helps to gather the harvest.	
5. A chemical or natural substance added to soil to increase its fertility.	
6. An unpowered vehicle towed by another, in particular.	
7. A flowering plant's unit of reproduction, capable of developing into another such plant.	
8. The remains of stems following the harvest of a field.	
9. A powerful motor vehicle with large rear wheels, used chiefly on farms for hauling equipment and trailers.	
10. A long narrow trench made in the ground by a plow, esp. for planting seeds or for irrigation.	
11. A machine applying gas or smoke to something for the purpose of disinfecting it.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a weeds	d proper	g different
b harrow	e various	h breaking
c weeds	f cultivated	I destroying

Field works

Cultivation is (in agriculture and horticulture) loosening and (1) ____ up of the soil or the raising of crops. The soil around existing plants is (2) ____ by hand (using a hoe, (3) ____ or plow) or by machine (using a cultivator) – to destroy (4) ____ and promote growth by increasing soil aeration and water infiltration.

Tillage is the agricultural preparation of soil by mechanical agitation of (5) ____ types, such as digging, stirring, and overturning. Tilling is manipulation of the soil, done primarily to eliminate (6) ____ that compete with crops for water and nutrients. Tilling may be used in crusted soils to increase soil aeration and infiltration of water.

Sowing is a process of planting seeds into the soil. Proper actions includ the appropriate depth, (7) ____ distance, cleaning soil, checking soil for disease and other pathogens including fungus. Seed may be sown by broadcasting, by drilling, or ploughing in.

Weed controlling is very important for good plant growth. The inter-row cultivation of root crops aims at (8) ____ the weeds. In controlling weeds we combine rotational cropping, tillage operations and use of chemical herbicides.

Harvesting can be done with (9) ____ machines. Combines or harvester-threshers are now very common. They cut and thresh crops in one operation.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay
"Usual Field Works"

1. Introduction
- Definition of field work.
- Importance of agriculture in everyday life.
- The role of farmers in food production.

2. Main Types of Field Work
- Preparing the soil.
- Plowing and fertilizing the land.
- Sowing seeds and planting crops.

3. Taking Care of Crops
- Watering and irrigation.
- Weeding and pest control.
- Protecting plants from diseases.

4. Harvesting
- Collecting grain, vegetables, and fruits.
- Using machinery during harvesting.
- Storing agricultural products.

5. Working Conditions
- Seasonal agricultural activities.
- Hard physical work in the fields.
- Importance of teamwork.
- **6. Conclusion**
- Value of field work for society.
- Modern technologies in agriculture.



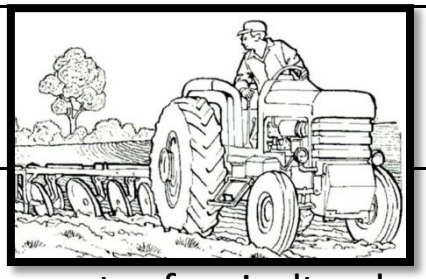
DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What are the main parts of a cereal plant?
2. What are the main parts of a bush?
3. What are the main parts of a tree?
4. What are the main features of field fertilization in Ukraine?
5. What types of pesticides do you know?
6. What types of herbicides are commonly used in your region?
7. Do farmers in your area use fungicides? Why or why not?
8. How do farmers carry out field spraying?
9. What types of field irrigation are commonly used in Ukraine?
10. How is land plowed with a tractor?
11. What tillage technologies do you know?
12. When should a field be prepared for wheat sowing?
13. What is the best technology for preparing a field for winter crops?
14. Whom should a farmer notify before the chemical treatment of fields?
15. What are the rules for storing and using pesticides in the field?
16. What is meant by the mass release of toxic aerosol into the air?
17. When should a field be plowed to prepare the soil for rye cultivation?
18. Which tillage technology is more effective: plowing, loosening, no-till, or mini-till?
19. Should land for millet cultivation be plowed or not? Why?
20. What are the main stages of soil tillage for wheat cultivation?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW

5. Read and translate the text



Field Works in Ukraine

Field work is one of the most important aspects of agricultural production in Ukraine. Thanks to its fertile soils and favorable climatic conditions, the country has long been recognized as one of Europe's leading agricultural producers. Successful crop cultivation depends on a series of carefully planned field operations carried out throughout the year.

The agricultural cycle usually begins with soil preparation. Farmers perform tillage and ploughing to loosen the soil, improve its structure, and eliminate weeds that compete with crops for water and nutrients. Modern tractors and cultivation equipment allow these tasks to be completed efficiently and on a large scale.

The next stage is sowing. Seeds are planted using specialized drilling machines that ensure accurate seed placement and optimal spacing. In some areas, broadcasting methods may also be used, depending on the crop and local farming conditions. Proper sowing is essential for achieving high yields and healthy plant development.

During the growing season, farmers carry out inter-row cultivation, fertilization, and crop protection measures. These operations help control weeds, improve soil fertility, and protect plants from pests and diseases. Irrigation systems may also be used in regions where rainfall is insufficient.

Harvesting represents the final and most demanding stage of field work. Modern combine harvesters enable farmers to gather crops quickly and efficiently while minimizing losses. In the past, harvesting was performed manually with sickles and scythes, requiring considerable physical effort.

Today, advanced agricultural machinery and technologies have significantly increased productivity, making field work in Ukraine more efficient, sustainable, and economically important than ever before.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 12. TOOLS AND IMPLEMENTS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Tools and Implements
Reading	Agricultural Tools
Semantics	Tools and Implements
Grammar	Continuous – active. Degrees of comparison of adjectives
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

AGRICULTURAL TOOLS

equipment	обладнання	digging tools	і. для копання
hand tools	ручні інструменти	irrigation tools	і. для поливання
tool kit	набір інструментів	weeding tools	і. для прополювання
machinery	техніка	repair	ремонт

TOOLS FOR SOIL PREPARATION

plow	плуг	shovel	лопата
harrow	борона	rake	граблі
cultivator	культиватор	spade	заступ
hoe	мотика	rotary tiller	фреза, мотокультиватор

PLANTING AND SOWING TOOLS

seed drill	сівалка	hand seeder	ручна сівалка
planter	саджалка	transplanting tool	і. для пересаджування
dibber	садовий кілок	trowel	садова лопатка
prong	зубець	blade	лезо

IRRIGATION TOOLS

sprinkler	розприскувач	watering can	поливальниця
hose	шланг	irrigation system	система зрошення
water pump	водяний насос	drip irrigation	крапельне зрошення

HARVESTING TOOLS

sickle	серп	pruner	секатор
scythe	коса	basket	кошик
knife	ніж	wheelbarrow	тачка
fork	вила	scraper	шкребок
saw	пилка	fruit picker	плодозбирач
crate	ящик	grass box	ящик для трави
whetstone	точильний камінь	step ladder	складана драбина

OTHER TOOLS

sprayer	обприскувач	gloves	рукавички
dust mask	захисна маска	protective clothing	захисний одяг

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Agricultural Tools

Farmers use tools to prepare the soil, plant crops, care for plants, and harvest vegetables and fruits. These tools make agricultural work easier, faster, and more effective.

A **shovel** is used for digging soil, moving sand, compost, or manure. It is one of the most common tools on a farm. A **spade** is similar to a shovel, but it has a flat blade and is mainly used for cutting and turning the soil.

A **garden rake** helps to collect leaves, grass, and stones from the ground. Farmers also use it to level the soil before planting. A **fork** is useful for lifting hay, compost, and digging around plants without damaging their roots.

A **wheelbarrow** is used for carrying heavy materials such as soil, plants, water, or harvested crops. It saves time and reduces hard physical work. A **handsaw** is necessary for cutting branches and small pieces of wood on the farm.

Hand pruners are small cutting tools used for trimming plants, flowers, and trees. They help plants grow healthy and strong. A **hoe** is used for removing weeds and loosening the soil around plants.

A **grubber** is another useful tool for breaking hard soil and removing weeds. A **watering can** is used for watering flowers, vegetables, and young plants carefully. A **watering hose** is convenient for watering large gardens and fields.

Finally, a **basket** is used for collecting fruits, vegetables, flowers, farm products.

Agricultural tools are very important.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

blade, handle, prong, lawn mower, hose, scythe planter, sprinkler, sprayer, wheelbarrow

1. The flat cutting edge of a knife, saw, or other tool or weapon.	
2. A flexible tube conveying water, used esp. for watering plants and in firefighting.	
3. Each of two or more projecting pointed parts at the end of a fork.	
4. The part by which a thing is held or carried.	
5. A tool used for cutting crops such as grass or wheat, with a long curved blade at the end of a long pole.	
6. A machine for cutting the grass on a lawn.	
7. An agricultural machine or device used to apply liquids such as pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, fertilizers, and water to crops, plants, or soil in the form of fine droplets or spray.	
8. A small hand-operated vehicle used for carrying and transporting materials from one place to another	
9. A device or irrigation system used to distribute water over crops, plants, or soil in the form of small droplets, similar to natural rainfall.	
10. An agricultural machine or implement used for sowing seeds into the soil in a precise and organized manner.	

GRAMMAR

CONTINUOUS – ACTIVE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА	МАРКЕРИ
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I am he, she, it — is we, you, they — are — working	am I is — he, she, it are — we, you, they — working?	I am he, she, it — is we, you, they — are — not working	**now** – зараз **at the moment** – цієї миті **at present** – зараз **nowadays** – в наші дні **while** – поки **still** – все ще **meanwhile** – тим часом
МИНУЛИЙ	I, he, she, it — was we, you, they — were — working	was — I, he, she, it were — we, you, they — working?	I, he, she, it — was we, you, they — were — not working	**at 3 o'clock yesterday** – о 3 годині вчора **from 5 till 6 yesterday** – з 5 до 6 вчора **when I came** – коли я прийшов **at that moment** – тієї миті **for 2 hours yesterday** – протягом 2-хгодин вчора **all day (long) yesterday** – весь деньвчора **during the night** – протягом ночі **those days** – в ті дні
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I, he, she, it, we, you, they — will be working	will — I, he, she, it, we, you, they — be working?	I, he, she, it, we, you, they — will not be working	**at 3 o'clock tomorrow** – о 3 годинізавтра **from 5 till 6 tomorrow** – з 5 до 6 завтра **when I come** – коли я прийду **at that moment** – тієї миті **for 2 hours tomorrow** – протягом 2-хгодин завтра **all day (long) tomorrow** – весь деньзавтра **during the day** – протягом дня

I am working at the moment. Я працюю цієї миті.
He was working at 3 o'clock yesterday. Він працював о третій годині вчора.
They were working all day long yesterday. Вони працювали весь день вчора.
You will be working for 2 hours tomorrow. Ти працюватимеш дві години завтра.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Односкладові прикметники

Позитивний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
dark *темний*	dark**er** *темніший*	the dark**est** *найтемніший*
large *великий*	larg**er** *більший*	the larg**est** *найбільший*

Двоскладові та багатоскладові прикметники

Позитивний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
difficult *важкий*	**more** difficult *важчий*	the **most** difficult *найважчий*
beautiful *гарний*	**more** beautiful *гарніший*	the **most** beautiful *найгарніший*

Вираження меншого та найменшого ступеня		
expensive *дорогий*	**less** expensive *менш дорогий*	the **least** expensive *найменш дорогий*

Винятки із загальних правил утворення ступенів порівняння:

Позитивний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
good *хороший*	better *кращий*	the best *найкращий*
little *маленький*	less *менший*	the least *найменший*
bad *поганий*	worse *гірший*	the worst *найгірший*
much *багато* (з незліч.) many *багато* (зі злічув.)	more *більше*	the most *найбільше*

GRAMMAR

CONTINUOUS

	Правила вживання	Приклади
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	1. Дії, що відбуваються у момент мовлення. 2.Тривалі дії, що відбуваються в цю мить. 3.Тимчасові дії. 4.Заплановані дії у найближчому майбутньому (особисті плани). 5.Повторювані дії з "always", що виражають роздратування чи критику. 6.Паралельні дії, коли одна дія – у прогресі (in Present Continuous), а друга – звичайна чи одинична (in Present Indefinite).	1. He is writing now. *Він пише зараз.* 2. She is looking for a better job. *Вона шукає кращу роботу.* 3. His English is getting better. *Його англійська стає краще.* 4. They are visiting us tonight. *Вони прийдуть до нас ввечері.* 5. She`s always interrupting me. *Вона завжди перебиває мене.* 6. I never talk while I'm working. *Я ніколи не розмовляю, коли працюю.*
МИНУЛИЙ	1.Дія, що відбувалась в певний час у минулому, який позначений: а) обставиною часу; б) іншою минулою дією в Past Indefinite; в) іншою одночасною дією в Past Continuous; г) контекстом чи ситуацією. 2. Тривала дія, що відбувалась в певний період часу в минулому.	1. а) He was playing tennis at 4:30 yesterday. *Він грав у теніс о 4:30 учора.* б) When he was watching TV his sister called. *Коли він дивився телевізор,зателефонувала його сестра.* в) While I was sunbathing, Tim was swimming. *Поки я засмагав,Тім купався.* г) Don`t speak loudly. The baby is sleeping. *Не розмовляйте гучно. Дитина спить.* 2. I was writing a report from 1 to 3 yesterday. *Я писав доповідь з 1 до 3 учора.*
МАЙБУТНІЙ	1.Дія, яка буде протікати в певний час в майбутньому, який може бути позначений: а) обставиною часу; б) іншою майбутньою дією в Present Indefinite; в) іншою одночасною дією в Present Continuous; г) контекстом чи ситуацією. 2. Чемне питання про наміри людей, щоб дізнатися, чи можуть вони зробити щось.	1. а) He will be working at 3 p.m. tomorrow. *Він буде працювати о 3 годині завтра.* б) I`ll be working, when she calls them. *Я буду працювати, коли вона зателефонує їм.* в) He`ll be sunbathing, when she is swimming. *Він буде засмагати, коли вона буде плавати.* г) Don`t call them at 5 p.m. Their baby will be sleeping. *Не телефонуй їм о 5. Їх дитина буде спати.* 2. Will you be going to the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea? *Ти будеш йти до супермаркету? Ти можеш купити мені чаю?*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Farmers ___ different tools to prepare the soil, plant crops, and harvest vegetables.
   a) using b) are using c) uses d) used
2. These tools ___ agricultural work easier, faster, and more effective.
   a) are making b) makes c) made d) making
3. A farmer ___ a shovel for digging soil and moving compost.
   a) use b) is using c) are using d) used
4. Another worker ___ a spade to cut and turn the soil.
   a) are using b) use c) is using d) used
5. In the field, farmers ___ a garden rake to collect leaves and stones.
   a) uses b) is using c) are using d) used
6. A farmer ___ with a fork and ___ hay and compost.
   a) work / lift b) is working / is lifting
   c) are working / are lifting d) worked / lifted
7. A worker ___ a wheelbarrow and ___ harvested crops.
   a) push / carry b) is pushing / is carrying
   c) are pushing / are carrying d) pushed / carried
8. Another farmer ___ a handsaw and ___ branches.
   a) use / cut b) is using / is cutting
   c) are using / are cutting d) used / cut
9. Several workers ___ hand pruners and ___ plants and trees.
   a) uses / trims b) is using / is trimming
   c) are using / are trimming d) used / trimmed
10. They ___ the plants grow healthy and strong.
    a) is helping b) are helping c) helps d) helped
11. Some farmers ___ hoes and ___ weeds.
    a) uses / removes b) is using / is removing
    c) are using / are removing d) used / removed
12. Others ___ grubbers and ___ hard soil.
    a) are using / are breaking b) uses / breaks
    c) is using / is breaking d) used / broke

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Open the brackets. Write the correct form of the verb

1. Please, be quiet. I (try) to concentrate to hammer this small nail.
2. Look! He_____(water) the crops with the help of that new hose.
3. Why_____(you/look) at me like that? Have I said something wrong?
4. You_____(make) a lot of noise with that saw. It's very noisy, sorry.
5. Excuse me, I_____(look) for a fruitpicker. Where can I find it?
6. Listen, can you hear the noise next door? – They_____(hammer) nails again.
7. Why_____(you/use) the garden tools today? It's cold today.
8. Why_____(you/saw) this twig? – I don't like it.
9. Look! She_____(carry) a watering can. She wants to water her flowers.
10. He_____(hold) a grass box, he wants to fill it with grass.

5. Form the superlative degree of adjectives

1. This spade is _____ (blunt) than that one.
2. Their hoe is _____ (sharp) than hers.
3. His lawn mower is _____ (powerful) than his neighbor's one.
4. This hose is _____ (narrow) than that one.
5. That basket for fruit is _____ (wide) than this one.
6. His sprinkler is _____ (robust) than his previous one.
7. I have _____ (much) work in the field than you have.
8. This farm house is _____ (beautiful) than that farm house.
9. This tractor is _____ (modern) than the tractor we had before.
10. This watering can is _____ (big) than a bucket.

6. Form the superlative degree of adjectives

1. It is _____ (good) tractor I have ever had.
2. I have _____ (sharp) spade in the neighborhood.
3. She bought _____ (expensive) trowel in the whole market.
4. He had _____ (bad) hose among all the workers in the field.
5. It was _____ (narrow) step ladder I have ever seen.
6. It was _____ (old) bucket in the shed.
7. She bought _____ (modern) and _____ (expensive) fruitpicker in the shop.
8. Her field tools are _____ (robust) tools in the village.
9. Their plier and tongs are _____ (blunt) of all pliers and tongs.
10. Her farm house is _____ (far) house from the village.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Хтось зараз купує садовий інвентар в магазині.

2. Ці люди зараз продають інвентар для копання.

3. Фермер зараз використовує сільськогосподарський інвентар.

4. Директор замовляв інвентар для прополювання з 1 до 2 години вчора.

5. Вини зараз вибирають кращі лопати в цьому магазині.

6. Вони зараз працюють в саду граблями.

7. Мій брат купував нову сапу, коли я увійшов до крамниці.

8. Вони удобрюватимуть помідори завтра о другій годині.

9. Вони зараз пропонують ці секатори по гарній ціні.

10. Він зараз користується граблями?

11. Він буде купувати новий серп завтра о 3 годині?

12. Він пиляв гілки, коли я прийшов.

13. Ми купували новий оприскувач для наших рослин, коли він увійшов у крамницю.

14. Хто міняв газонокосарку о 2 годині вчора?

15. Де ви будете працювати на поливальній машині о 5 годині завтра?

16. Як він ремонтував косу?

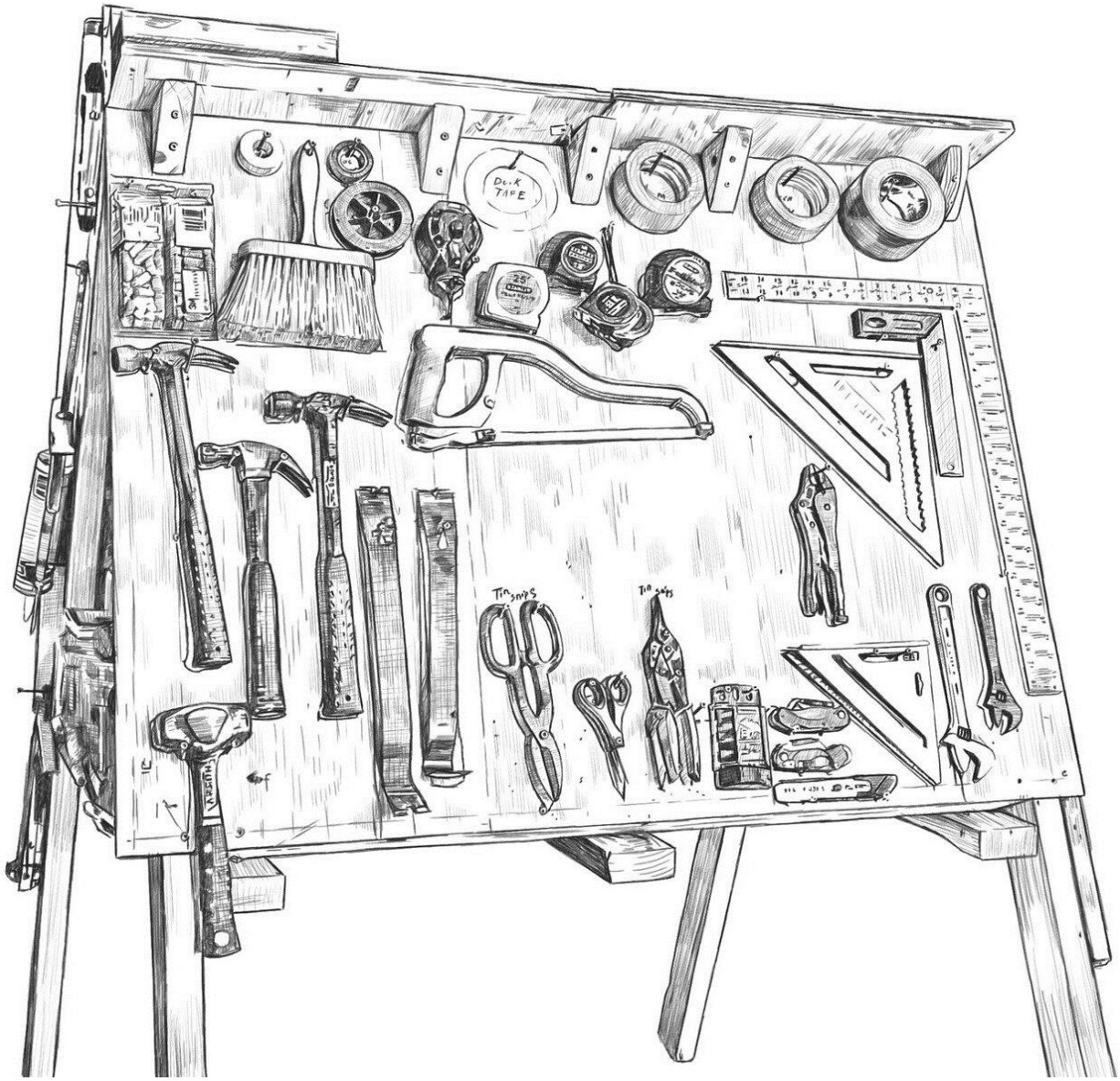
17. Чому вони беруть цю складну драбину?

18. Що він буде ремонтувати завтра по обіді?

19. Коли вони ремонтували зубець? – О 3 годині вчора.

20. Коли вона перевіряла леза? – З 2 до 3 години вчора.

UNIT 13. USING TOOLS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Using Tools
Semantics	Using Tools
Authenticity	Hand Saw, Rake And Pruners
Writing	Usage of Agricultural Tools for Harvesting
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Tool Producers

VOCABULARY

TOOLS

nail	гвіздок	axe	сокира
hammer	молоток	saw	пилка
screw	гвинт	sandpaper	наждачний папір
screwdriver	викрутка	bolt	болт
nut	гайка	wire	дріт
spanner, wrench	гайковий ключ	pliers	щипці
vice	лещата	tongs	кліщі

PROTECTION AND SAFETY

protective gloves	захисні рукавички	helmet	шолом
tool inspection	перевірка інструментів	first aid kit	аптечка
servicing	сервісне обслуговування	spare parts	запасні частини
accident prevention	запобігання нещасним випадкам	work boots	робочі чоботи
instruction manual	інструкція з експлуатації	safety goggles	захисні окуляри

ACTIONS

scythe	косити	water	поливати
plow	орати	weed	сапати
sow	сіяти	scrub	шкребти
cultivate	обробляти	dig	копати
harvest	збирати врожай	saw	пиляти
crop	жати, збирати врожай	prune	обрізати
hammer	забивати (цвяхи)	irrigate	зрошувати
operate	керувати, експлуатувати	maintain	обслуговувати
repair	ремонтувати	assemble	збирати

ADJECTIVES

wooden	дерев’яний	stainless	нержавіючий
iron	залізний	brass	мідний
metal	металевий	aluminum	алюмінієвий
sharp	гострий	blunt	тупий
robust	міцний	powerful	потужний
wide	широкий	narrow	вузький

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

nail, spanner, bolt, wire, saw, axe protective gloves, helmet, saw, hammer

1. A metal pin or bar, in particular.	
2. Any of various hand or power tools, often having fixed or adjustable jaws, used for gripping, turning, or twisting objects such as nuts, bolts, or pipes.	
3. A hand tool for cutting wood or other materials, typically with a long, thin serrated blade and operated using a backward and forward movements.	
4. A small metal spike with a broadened flat head, driven typically into wood with a hammer to join things together or to serve as a peg.	
5. An edge tool with a heavy bladed head mounted across a handle.	
6. Metal drawn out into the form of a thin flexible thread or rod.	
7. Special gloves designed to protect the hands from injuries, harmful substances, chemicals, extreme temperatures, infections, and other workplace hazards.	
8. A hand tool used for striking, hitting, driving, shaping, or breaking different materials.	
9. A hand tool or power tool used for cutting materials such as wood, metal, plastic, stone, and other substances.	
10. A protective piece of equipment worn on the head to reduce the risk of injury during work, sports, transportation, and other potentially dangerous activities.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a motor	d significantly	g help
b wood	e diameter	h enough
c type	f sharp	I steel

Hand saw, rake and pruners

Hand saw is a tool that has a long or round blade with (1) ___ points, for cutting hard materials such as (2) ___ that is operated by hand rather than using electricity or a (3) ___ . In woodworking and carpentry, hand saws are used to cut pieces of wood into different parts and shapes. Materials for saw blades have varied over the ages. They were bronze and (4) ___ . The most popular material for handles of hand saws is applewood.

Leaf rake is a lightweight rake that is shaped like a fan with flat, springy tines radiating outward. This (5) ___ of rake is designed to be light (6) ____ to glide over grass without damaging it and digging into the turf. Leaf rakes are also sometimes referred to as lawn rakes. There are steel, polypropylene or bamboo types of leaf rakes available.

The difference between a **leaf rake and a garden rake** is function as well as form. Garden rakes are sturdier and heavier than leaf rakes. Their job is working with soil, loosening it, leveling it, etc. Soil is (7) ____ heavier than dry leaves or grass, so a garden rake is built of steel with short, sturdy tines that point downward.

Hand pruners are the right tool when cutting branches and twigs with a (8) ____ of one inch or less. If you want to make clean and accurate cuts, it is best to use bypass pruners. They have a curved cutting blade and can (9) _____ cut branches that are at an awkward angle. You can use anvil pruning shears with a straight, knife-like edge on dead twigs.

Tree pruner is a long hand pruners which is used to clip the more higher tree's branches. They are used to trimming more thick branch of the tree.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay "Usage of Agricultural Tools for Harvesting"

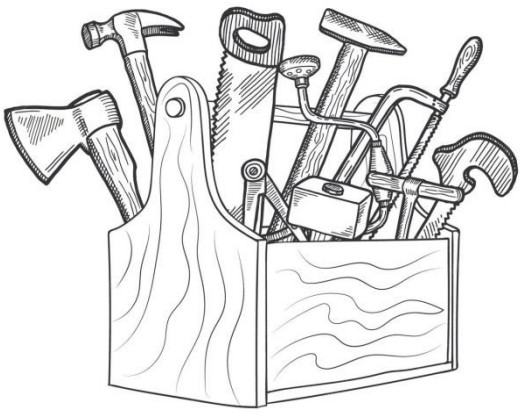
1. Introduction
- Role of agricultural tools during harvesting.
- Development of harvesting methods.

2. Types of Harvesting Tools
- Hand harvesting tools.
- Mechanical harvesting equipment.
- Modern harvesting machinery.

3. Hand Tools for Harvesting
- Sickles and scythes.
- Knives and pruning shears.
- Baskets and containers for crops.
- Fruit pickers.

5. Advantages of Using Harvesting Tools
- Faster collection of crops.
- Reduction of physical labor.
- Better quality of harvested products.

6. Conclusion
- Importance of harvesting tools.

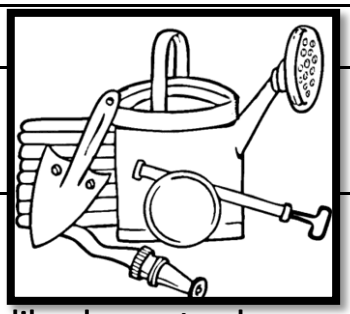


DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What are the most essential tools for any garden?
2. What are the basic tools?
3. What other tools can you add to the basic ones?
4. What should be kept on hand?
5. What tools does every master have in his shed?
6. What are five basic tools for the orchard?
7. What are five basic tools for the garden?
8. What is agricultural equipment?
9. What can sharpen scissors?
10. What is a pruner for?
11. What can be done with ticks?
12. What can I do with the help of a watering hose?
13. What is a tool for cutting dry branches?
14. What is more versatile when mowing grass: scythe or lawn mower?
15. What tool helps with pest control?
16. What is a tool for picking fruit?
17. What is a tool for loosening the bolts?
18. Which shovel is better for snow removal: flat or wide?
19. What is the best way to remove plant debris?
20. Where is the hook applied?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Agricultural Tool Producers

Agriculture tools, also known by various names like lawn tools, garden tools, cultivating tools, digging tools are important tools used to carry out cultivation and digging and all other functions that facilitate gardening and cultivation of tools. Agriculture/Garden tools are today not only essential hand tools for cultivators but they are also an essential part of hand tools kit used in homes by many to maintain a beautiful look of the home garden or lawn at the balcony or terrace. The earliest agricultural tools made up of wood are still very popular. Today there is much more enhancement in their manufacturing.

Tangshan Harvest Tool Manufacture Co., Ltd. Is a professional manufacturer specialized in designing and manufacturing shovels, hoes, sickles, steel picks, forks, axes and other agricultural tools with various models and standards.

Intec Enterprises Manufacturer and exporter of hoes, agricultural hoes, axes, mattocks, ploughs, threshers, hand pumps, hand chaff cutters, electric motor driven chaff cutters and other agricultural tools.

Sunshine Enterprises offers various products, agricultural equipment, brush cutters, chain saws and tree pruners & electric garden equipment.

Eastman Industries Limited is a manufacturer based in India and is also an exporter of bars. They are also offering mounting disc ploughs, parking jacks, spring loaded tillers etc.

KSNM Marketing is a manufacturer & exporter of a wide range of products which include sugarcane trashers, coconut tree climbers, seeding dibbers, agricultural implements, drip laterals etc.

Mostly they are Chinese, Indian and Taiwan producers, though there are garden tools producers in many other countries.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 14. MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Machinery and Equipment
Reading	Agricultural Machinery
Semantics	Machinery and Equipment
Grammar	Perfect – active. Sequence of tences
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT

agricultural machinery	сільськогосподарська техніка	farm equipment	фермерське обладнання
maintenance	технічне обслуговування	fuel consumption	витрата палива
machine	машина	repair	ремонт
equipment	обладнання	productivity	продуктивність
mechanization	механізація	efficiency	ефективність
operation	експлуатація	automation	автоматизація

EARTHQUAKE EQUIPMENT

harrow	борона	rotary tiller	фреза
plow	плуг	disc harrow	дискова борона
cultivator	культиватор	subsoiler	глибокорозпушувач
stone picker	каменевідбірник	land leveler	вирівнювач ґрунту

SEEDLING TECHNIQUE

seed drill	сівалка	fertilizer spreader	розкидач добрив
planter	саджалка	seeding machine	посівна машина

HARVESTING EQUIPMENT

harvester	комбайн	tractor	трактор
lorry	вантажівка	truck	вантажівка
loader	вантажник	trailer	причіп
mower	косарка	reaper	жатка
thresher	молотилка	baler	прес-підбирач
roller	пакувальник сіна	swather	пакувальник сіна
cart	тачка	car	машина
forage harvester	кормозбиральний комбайн	combine harvester	зернозбиральний комбайн
fruit harvester	машина для збирання фруктів	potato harvester	картоплезбиральний комбайн

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Agricultural Machinery

Agricultural machinery plays an important role in modern farming. Farmers use different types of machines and equipment to prepare the soil, plant crops, irrigate fields, harvest grain, and transport products.

A **planter** or **seeding machine** is used for sowing seeds into the soil. It places seeds at the proper depth and distance, which improves crop growth and.

An **irrigation system** supplies water to crops during dry periods. A **sprayer** is used for applying fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides to crops. Sprayers protect plants from weeds, insects, and diseases.

A **combine harvester** is one of the most important agricultural machines. It performs several operations at the same time: cutting, threshing, and cleaning grain crops such as wheat, barley, and corn.

A **tractor** is the main machine on every farm. Tractors pull other agricultural equipment and are used for plowing, cultivating, planting, and transporting.

A **truck** is used for carrying agricultural products, seeds, fertilizers, and machinery from one place to another.

A **loader** is used for lifting and moving heavy materials such as soil, hay, grain, or fertilizers. A **trailer** is attached to a tractor or truck for transporting crops, tools, and other farm materials.

In conclusion, agricultural machinery is essential for successful farming. Modern machines help farmers work more efficiently and produce more agricultural products with less effort.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

harvester	**vehicle**	**freight**	**harrow**	**trailer**
cultivator	**truck**	**ship**	**tractor**	**seeder**

1. Goods transported by truck, train, ship, or aircraft.	
2. An agricultural mechanical implement for breaking up the ground and uprooting weeds.	
3. An agricultural mechanical implement for helping to gather crop.	
4. An unpowered vehicle towed by another, in particular.	
5. A vessel larger than a boat for transporting people or goods by sea.	
6. An implement consisting of a heavy frame set with teeth or tines that is dragged over plowed land.	
7. A wheeled vehicle, in particular.	
8. A thing used for transporting people or goods, especially on land, such as a car, truck, or cart.	
9. A machine for sowing seed mechanically.	
10. A powerful motor vehicle with large rear wheels, used chiefly on farms for hauling equipment and trailers.	

GRAMMAR

PERFECT – ACTIVE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА	МАРКЕРИ
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I / we / you / they + have; he / she / it + has + worked	have + I / we / you / they; has + He / she / it + worked?	I / we / you / they + have; he / she / it + has + not worked	**just** – щойно **ever** – коли-небудь **never** – ніколи **already** – вже **yet** – ще **lately** – в останній час **recently** – в останній час **since** – з **for** – протягом **today** – сьогодні **this week** – цього тижня **this month** – цього місяця **this year** – цього року **for a long time** – довгий час
МИНУЛИЙ	I / we / you / they / he / she / it + had worked	had + I / we / you / they / He / she / it + worked?	I / we / you / they / he / she / it + had not worked	**by 5 o'clock yesterday** – до 5 години вчора **by the time** – до того часу **by that time** – до того часу **by last Friday** – до мин. п'ятниці **by the 1st of September 1993** – до першого вересня 1993 **before** – до того, як **after / when** – після / коли **never … before** – ніколи до цього **no sooner … than** – не встигли, як
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I / we / you / they / he / she / it + will have worked	will + I / we / you / they / he / She / it + have worked?	I / we / you / they / he / she / it + will have not worked	**by 5 o'clock tomorrow** – до 5 години завтра **by then** – до того часу **by that time** – до того часу **by next Friday** – до наст. п'ятниці **by the 1st of September 2030** – до 125першого вересня 2030 **by the year 2040** – до 2040 року **before** – до того, як **till** – до **until** – до

He has worked out this project recently. Він розробив цей проект нещодавно.
He said he had worked out this project by that time. Він сказав, що він розробив цей проект до того часу.
They will have worked out this project by 5 o'clock. Вони розроблятимуть цей проект до 5 години.

SEQUENCE OF TENCES

Якщо дія в головному реченні – в теперішньому часі

	Наступна дія	Future Indefinite (Continuous)
Present Indefinite (Continuous)	Одночасна дія	Present Indefinite (Continuous)
	Минула дія	Past Indefinite (Continuous)
He says Він говорить, що	he will live in Kiev. Він буде жити в Києві. He lives in Kiev. Він живе в Києві. He lived in Kiev. Він жив в Києві.	He will be watching TV. Він дивитиметься телевізор. He is watching TV. Він дивиться телевізор. He was watching TV. Він дивився телевізор.

Якщо дія в головному реченні – в минулому часі

	Наступна дія	Future Indefinite (Continuous) in the Past
Past Indefinite (Continuous)	Одночасна дія	Past Indefinite (Continuous)
	Минула дія	Past Perfect (Perfect – Continuous)
He said Він сказав, що	he would live in Kiev. Він буде жити в Києві. He lived in Kiev. Він живе в Києві. He had lived in Kiev. Він жив в Києві.	He would be watching TV. Він дивитиметься телевізор. He was watching TV. Він дивиться телевізор. He had been watching TV. Він дивився телевізор.

GRAMMAR

PERFECT

	Правила вживання	Приклади
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	1. Завершені дії. 2. Дії, що відбулися в невизначений момент у минулому, але пов'язані з сьогоденням. 3. Особистий досвід, зміни, що відбулися. 4. Дії, які відбулися в невизначений момент у минулому скількись разів і мовець робить акцент на їхній кількості.	1. She has tidied her room. *Вона прибрала свою кімнату.* 2. He has lost his keys. *Він загубив свої ключі.* 3. I've lost 10 kilos. *Я втратив 10 кілограмів.* 4. She has called on two clients since 12 o'clock. *Вона зателефонувала 2 клієнтам з 12 години.*
МИНУЛИЙ	1. Минула дія, що відбулась до певного моменту в минулому, який визначається: а) обставинами часу; б) іншою, пізнішою, минулою дією (у Past Indefinite); в) ситуацією або контекстом. 2. Завершена минула дія, яка мала видимі результати в минулому.	1. а) He had read the article by 5 p.m. *Він прочитав статтю до 5 години.* б) He had left by the time I got there. *Він поїхав до того часу, як я дістався туди.* в) She was sad because she had failed the test. *Вона засмутилась, бо провалила тест.* 2. He couldn't find his watch. He had lost it. *Він не міг знайти свій годинник. Він загубив його.*
МАЙБУТНІЙ	1) Майбутня дія, що здійсниться до певного моменту в майбутньому, який визначається: а) обставинами часу; б) іншою майбутньою дією в Present Indefinite; в) ситуацією або контекстом. ПРИМІТКА: by або not...until / till зазвичай використовуються з Future Perfect в заперечних реченнях.	1. а) She will have finished by 8 o'clock. *Вона закінчить до 8 години.* б) She will have called him by the time he sends the documents. *Вона зателефонує йому до того часу, як він надішле документи.* в) They will start at 6 p.m. She will have come back by that time. *Вони почнуть о 6. Вона повернеться до того часу.* П: She will not have finished until he comes. *Вона не закінчить, поки він не прийде.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Agricultural machinery ___ an important role in modern farming.
   a) has played b) played c) is playing d) plays

2. Farmers ___ different types of machines and equipment to prepare the soil and plant crops.
   a) use b) have used c) used d) are using

3. A planter ___ seeds at the proper depth and distance.
   a) places b) placed c) has placed d) is placing

4. An irrigation system ___ water to crops during dry periods.
   a) supplied b) supplies c) has supplied d) is supplying

5. Sprayers ___ plants from weeds, insects, and diseases.
   a) protected b) protect c) are protecting d) have protected

6. A combine harvester ___ one of the most important machines.
   a) became b) becomes c) has become d) is becoming

7. It ___ several operations at the same time.
   a) performs b) has performed c) performed d) is performing

8. Tractors ___ other agricultural equipment.
   a) pull b) pulled c) have pulled d) are pulling

9. Tractors ___ used for plowing, cultivating, planting, and transporting.
   a) have been b) are being c) were d) being

10. Agricultural machinery ___ essential for successful farming.
    a) become b) has become c) became d) becoming

11. Modern machines ___ farmers work more efficiently.
    a) help b) helped c) have helped d) are helping

12. Farmers ___ machinery to improve agricultural production.
    a) have used b) use c) are using d) used

13. Agricultural technology ___ farming more productive.
    a) made b) has made c) makes d) is making

14. Modern equipment ___ the amount of manual labor required on farms.
    a) reduced b) reduces c) has reduced d) is reducing

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Fill in the blanks with verbs (affirmation and negation)

1. I _____ already _____ the soil. (to harrow)
2. She _____ already _____ all the fields. (to plow)
3. I _____ _____ the potatoes yet. (to plant)
4. I _____ _____ the cultivator on the field yet. (to see)
5. He _____ _____ a planter this year. (to drive)
6. She _____ _____ the carburetor of the car yet. (to fix)
7. He _____ already _____ the rear window of his car. (to clean)
8. He _____ just _____ the hood of is car. (to open)
9. We _____ already _____ the grass crops. (to scythe)
10. Our farm _____ recently _____ a modern harvester. (to buy)

5. Fill in the blanks with verbs in the form Past Perfect

1. By the end of the week we _____ our car. (to repair)
2. By the end of the summer they _____ all the crops. (to harvest)
3. By the beginning of the summer he _____ seedlings. (to plant)
4. After he _____ new wipers (to install), his windscreen got cleaner.
5. By the end of the winter his glove compartment _____ (to be) full of rubbish.
6. By the end of winter they _____ (to sow) winter crops.
7. After we _____ (to buy) new wheels, our car became safer.
8. By the end of the year the engine of our new car _____ (to break down), because of the petrol of low quality.
9. Our farm _____ (to buy) several new vehicles by the end of winter.
10. He _____ (to clean) the trunk of his car, before he found a lot of tools.

6. Fill in the blanks with verbs in the correct tense

1. I knew they _____ (to wait) for me in the field, and I decided to hurry.
2. I didn't know that you _____ (to plant) tomatoes.
3. I was afraid that this worker _____ (not to be) able to drive this vehicle.
4. He says that he _____ (to know) the rules of safety.
5. He couldn't understand why people _____ (not to want) to use cultivators.
6. She says she _____ (to find) new wipers for windscreen.
7. I asked my neighbor if he _____ (to use) chemical fertilizers.
8. I supposed they _____ (to set) a field guard to protect their fields.
9. He said he _____ (to change) the wheels of the car.
10. She asked me whether I _____ (to repair) the car's engine.
11. They realized that they _____ (to lose) the mower.
12. He asked me where I _____ (to buy) a new carburetor.
13. He says he _____ (to work) on the farm two years ago.
14. Victor said he _____ (to be) very busy on the field today.
15. I asked my sister to tell me what she _____ (to see) on the farm.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Вона вже обрала транспортний засіб.

2. Вони ще не взяли вантажівку.

3. Вони вже знайшли ефективний культиватор.

4. Він вже завів двигун свого автомобіля.

5. Вона ще не замовила саджалку.

6. Вони отримали новий двигун до їхнього трактора.

7. Він замінив вітрове скло та зовнішнє дзеркало своєї машини.

8. Він вибрав нові гальма для своєї вантажівки.

9. Він вже закріпив дощечку з номерами на свою машину.

10. Він щойно перевірив карбюратор.

11. Він не перевірив багажник свого автомобіля.

12. Він не скористався новими комбайнами на цьому полі.

13. Він не сказав нам про нові зрошувальні системи на фермі.

14. Вони не ще не косили пшеницю цим комбайном.

15. Він не запропонував нам працювати косилкою.

16. Він вже замовив нову борону?

17. Ти коли-небудь саджав овочі німецькою саджалкою?

18. Ви коли-небудь збирали врожай комбайном?

19. Ви коли-небудь працювали на тракторі?

20. Вони вже доставили нову тачку на ферму?

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

8. Translate the sentences into English

1. Що ви скосили на тому пагорбі косаркою?

2. Що він зробив з машиною для збирання цукрового буряка?

3. Що вони посіяли культиватором на тому полі?

4. Що ви зробили на тракторі сьогодні?

5. Що ви перевезли вантажівкою сьогодні?

6. Вони вже зорють поле трактором до 11 години.

7. Вона приїде машиною до 16:00.

8. Фермер забере свій комбайн до 10 години.

9. Вони помиють усі машини до 15.00.

10. Він поверне борону до кінця дня.

11. Він повідомив, що вони гарно працюють.

12. Вона подумала, що хтось помив заднє скло.

13. Він подумав, що машина їх довезе швидко до поля.

14. Вона повідомила, що їх машини є досить швидкими.

15. Він сказав, що вони використовують його саджалку для розсади.

16. Фермер сказав, що вони швидко косять траву.

17. Він сказав, що він забере двигун для трактора.

18. Вона сказала, що вона користуватиметься цією сіялкою.

19. Він повідомив, що він не знає, де знаходиться культиватор.

20. Вони повідомили, що їх брат виконує цю роботу.

UNIT 15. TYPES OF EQUIPMENT AND WORK PERFORMED



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Types of Equipment and Work Performed
Semantics	Types of Equipment and Work Performed
Authenticity	Combine Harvesters
Writing	Usage of Combine Harvester
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Machinery Producers

VOCABULARY

EQUIPMENT FOR IRRIGATION AND PLANT PROTECTION

irrigation system	система зрошення	sprayer	обприскувач
sprinkler	розприскувач	water pump	водяний насос
drip irrigation	крапельне зрошення	pesticide applicator	пристрій для внесення пестицидів

LOADING EQUIPMENT

trailer	причіп	grain cart	зерновий віз
loader	навантажувач	conveyor	конвеєр
forklift	автонавантажувач	cart	тачка

CAR

windshield	вітрове скло	brake	гальмо
roof	дах	engine	двигун
trunk	багажник	carburetor	карбюратор
hood	капот	steering wheel	кермо
rear window	заднє скло	gas tank	газовий бак
wheel	колесо	accelerator	акселератор
door	двері	transmission	коробка передач
bumper	бампер	license plate	дощечка з номерами
front lights	передня фара	wiper	склоочисник
rear light	задні фари	outside mirror	зовнішнє дзеркало
indicator lights	поворотна фара	rearview mirror	дзеркало заднього огляду

TYPES OF WORK

harrow	боронити	pull out	викопувати
harvest	збирати врожай	plow	борознити
sow	сіяти	till	орати
plant	саджати	thresh	молотити
irrigate	зрошувати	reap, crop	жати, збирати врожай
scythe	косити	treat	протравлювати
mow, cut	косити	water	поливати
drill	саджати рядами	weed	полоти бур’яни
transplant	пересаджувати	control weeds	боротися з бур’янами
dig	копати	control pests	боротися з шкідниками

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

windshield	wiper	trunk	brakes	accelerator	carburetor
engine	gas tank	license plate	bumper	wheels	front lights

1. Something for holding gasoline to supply a vehicle.	
2. The device, typically a foot pedal that controls the speed of a vehicle's engine.	
3. A device designed for wiping, as on an automobile windshield.	
4. A light with a reflector and lens mounted on the front of a locomotive, automobile, or other vehicle.	
5. A horizontal bar fixed across the front or back of a motor vehicle to reduce damage in a collision or as a trim.	
6. A device in an internal combustion engine for mixing air with a fine spray of liquid fuel.	
7. A covered compartment for luggage and storage, generally at the rear of an automobile.	
8. A sign affixed to a vehicle indicating that the vehicle has been registered.	
9. A device for slowing or stopping a moving vehicle, typically by applying pressure to the wheels.	
10. A circular object that revolves on an axle and is fixed below a vehicle or other object to enable it to move over the ground.	
11. A glass shield at the front of a motor vehicle.	
12. A machine with moving parts that converts power into motion.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a between	d grain	g separates
b consists	e straw	h harvesters
c parts	f mechanism	I unit

Combine Harvesters

Combine (1) ____ are used to harvest various crops. The combine cuts the crop, threshes it, and separates the grain from the straw and chaff. The (2) ___ of a combine harvester can be divided into three aspects: cutting, threshing, and separating.

To cut the crop a reciprocating-type cutter bar is used. There is a divider at each side of the cutter bar, which separates the crop to be cut from that which will be left for the next round. The crop is cut by the reel, one of the main parts of a combine. After the crop material is cut, the reel directs it to the cutter bar platform. Using tines, a large auger directs the crop to the main elevator, which lifts the crop to the threshing mechanism.

The threshing mechanism (3) ____ of a front beater, a heavy rotating drum, a concave, and a rear beater. Threshing takes place (4) ____ the drum and the concave.

The separating mechanism consists of two (5) ____: the straw walkers and the grain sieves. The grain is separated from the (6) ____ by the rising and falling action of the straw walkers. These are driven by two crankshafts. The (7) ____ separated from the straw moves through the straw walkers and is directed to the grain pan under the concave. The separating (8) ____, with two sieves and a fan, then sorts the grain and chaff on the grain pan. The vibration of the sieves (9) ____ the threshed grain, while the fan provides a flow of air to keep the sieves clear of chaff and dust.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"Usage of Combine Harvester"

1. Introduction
- Importance of harvesting in agriculture.
- Role of the combine harvester in farming.

2. What Is a Combine Harvester?
- Definition of a combine harvester.
- Main functions of the machine.

3. Structure and Main Parts
- Engine and control system.
- Cutting mechanism.
- Threshing and separating system.
- Grain tank and unloading system.

4. Usage of the Combine Harvester
- Harvesting grain crops.
- Collecting and threshing crops simultaneously.
- Transportation and unloading of grain.

5. Advantages of Using a Combine Harvester
- Saving time and labor.
- Increasing harvesting efficiency.

6. Conclusion
- Importance of combine harvesters in modern agriculture.
- Benefits of mechanized harvesting.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is agricultural machinery?

2. What is the most important agrarian machine?

3. Why do farms need agricultural machinery?

4. What is a combine harvester?

5. Why do people need a combine?

6. What is a planter?

7. Why do people need a seeder?

8. What is a tractor?

9. Why do tractors need wheels?

10. Why wheel tractors are more popular than crawlers?

11. How much fuel does the tractor spend?

12. What type of fuel is used by tractors?

13. What is the maximum speed of a tractor?

14. What is the most powerful tractor?

15. How many horsepower does is the most powerful tractor have?

16. How many tons can a truck carry?

17. Why do people need a loader?

18. How are the planes used in agriculture?

19. Why are helicopters not widespread in agriculture?

20. Why is an electric drive not common for agricultural machinery?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW

5. Read and translate the text



Agricultural Machinery Producers

Agriculture may be one of the oldest professions, but the development and use of machinery has made the job title of farmer a rarity.

Bizon was a combine harvester producer based in Płock, Poland. It designed machines for harvesting cereals, rapeseed, maize, sunflower and other crops. Bizon held approximately 60% of the Polish combine harvester market and had begun sales expansion in Latin America, Pakistan, Belarus and Ukraine.

Amazone is the harvest to harvest specialist and caters for all farm sizes and budgets. There is a comprehensive range of fertiliser spreaders and sprayers, PTO-driven soil tillage equipment and both solo and combination seed drills.

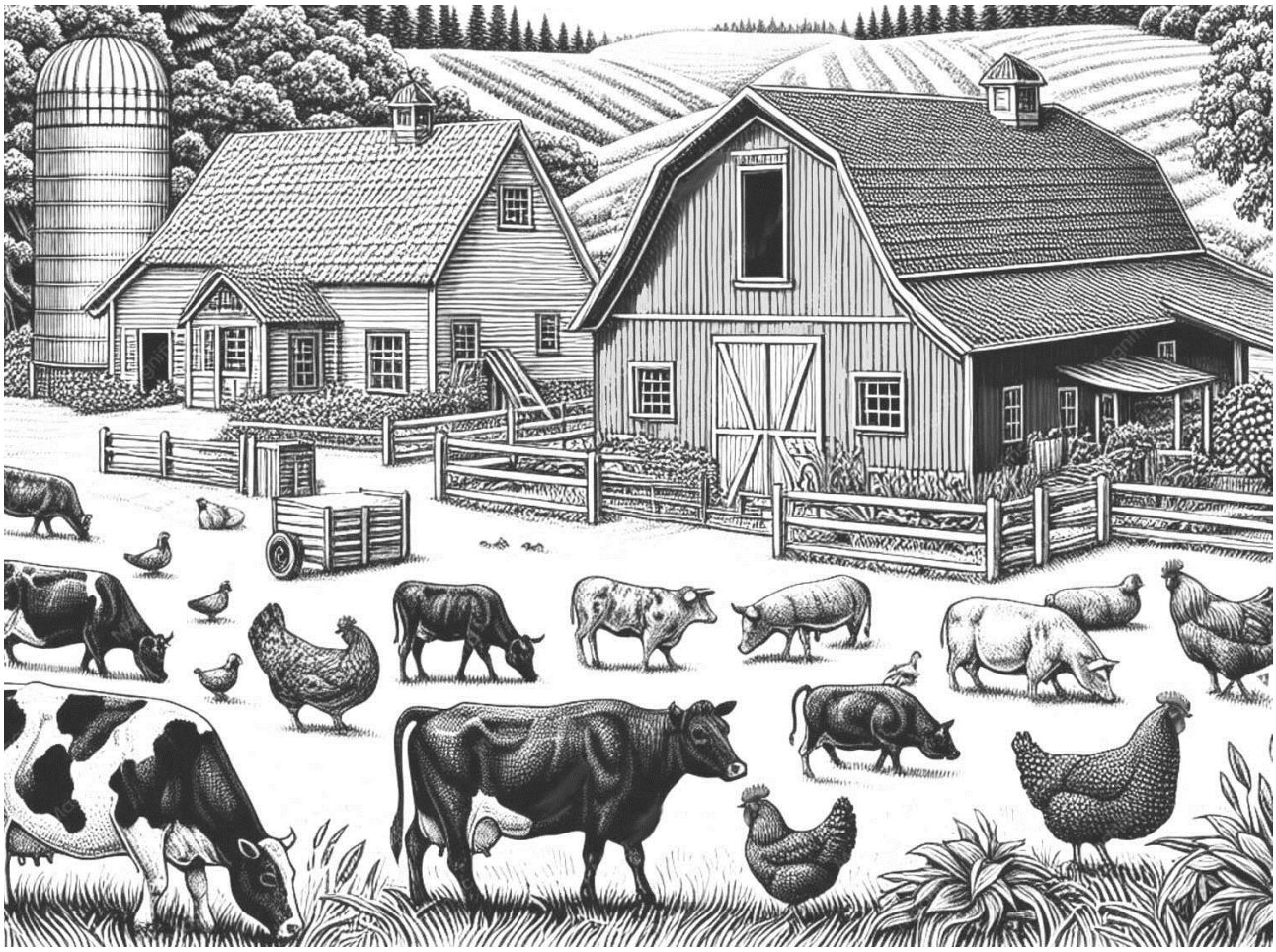
Deere & Company, most commonly known by its name John Deere, is an American corporation based in Moline, Illinois, and the leading manufacturer of agricultural machinery in the world. In addition to the UK, France, Germany and Spain, John Deere holds the leading position in a number of other tractor markets throughout the European Union.

Krone, manufacturing modern forage harvesting equipment to the highest quality standards and at competitive prices at the small village of Spelle in northern Germany, is committed to continuously push the efficiency of farm machinery to ever higher levels.

Vermeer Corporation is a family-owned company that manufactures agricultural, environmental and construction equipment and is headquartered in Pella, Iowa.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 16. ANIMAL BREEDING



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Animal Breeding
Reading	Animal Husbandry
Semantics	Animal Breeding
Grammar	Perfect-Continuous – active. Passive voice
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

LIVESTOCK

animal husbandry	тваринництво	sheep breeding	вівчарство
farm animals	свійські тварини	livestock	худоба
cattle farming	скотарство	breeding	розведення
pig farming	свинарство	rearing	розведення
poultry farming	птахівництво	dairy farming	молочне тваринництво

DOMESTIC ANIMALS

cow	корова	horse	кінь
bull	бик	mare	кобила
calf	теля	rabbit	кролик
pig	свиня	doe rabbit	крільчиха
hog	кабан	cat	кіт
sow	свиноматка	dog	собака
sheep	вівця	rat	криса
ram	баран	mouse	миша
lamb	ягня	nutria	нутрія
goat	коза	fox	лисиця

DOMESTIC BIRDS

chicken	курка	duck	качка
hen	курка-несучка	goose	гуска
rooster	півень	turkey	індичка

BODY PARTS, ORGANS

ear	вухо	head	голова
eye	око	tail	хвіст
paw	лапа	muzzle	морда
hoof	копито	body	тулуб
neck	шия	leg	нога
jaw	щелепа	tongue	язик
bladder	жовчний міхур	kidney	нирка
stomach	шлунок	spleen	селезінка
liver	печінка	heart	серце

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Animal Husbandry

Animal husbandry is an important branch of agriculture that involves breeding, raising, feeding, and caring for farm animals. It plays a significant role in food production and provides people with meat, milk, eggs, wool, leather, and other useful products.

Animal husbandry include cattle breeding, pig farming, sheep farming, goat farming, poultry farming, and horse breeding. Each branch has its own purpose and importance.

Cattle breeding is one of the most widespread agricultural activities. It includes dairy farming and beef production. **Dairy farms** produce milk and dairy products, while **beef farms** raise cattle for meat. **Pig farming** supplies pork and other meat products. **Sheep farming** provides wool, meat, and milk, whereas **goat farming** is valued for its nutritious milk, meat, and fiber.

Poultry farming focuses on raising chickens, ducks, geese, and turkeys for eggs and meat. **Horse breeding** is important for sport, recreation, tourism, and, in some regions, agricultural work.

Proper **feeding and care** are essential for maintaining animal health and productivity. Farm animals require balanced diets, clean water, comfortable housing, and regular attention.

Veterinary services help prevent diseases and ensure animal welfare.

Modern technologies, such as automated feeding systems, climate-controlled buildings, and electronic health monitoring, improve efficiency and productivity.

Animal husbandry is a vital sector of agriculture that supports food security.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

sheep	sow	horse	rat	rabbit	wolf	bull	mouse	bear	nutria

1. A burrowing, gregarious, plant-eating mammal with long ears, long hind legs, and a short tail.	
2. An adult female pig, especially one that has farrowed.	
3. A large, heavy, mostly omnivorous mammal that walks on the soles of its feet, with thick fur and a very short tail.	
4. A solid-hoofed plant-eating domesticated mammal with a flowing mane and tail, used for riding, racing, and to carry loads.	
5. A domesticated ruminant (Ovis aries) of the cattle family with a thick woolly coat and (typically only in the male) curving horns.	
6. A small rodent that typically has a pointed snout, relatively large ears and eyes, and a long tail.	
7. A wild carnivorous mammal that is the largest member of the dog family, living and hunting in packs.	
8. An uncastrated male bovine animal.	
9. A rodent that resembles a large mouse, typically having a pointed snout.	
10. A large semiaquatic beaverlike rodent native to South America.	

GRAMMAR

PERFECT-CONTINUOUS – ACTIVE

	СТВЕРДЖУВАЛЬНА	ПИТАЛЬНА	ЗАПЕРЕЧНА	МАРКЕРИ
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	I we you have they been he working she has it	I we have you they been he working? has she it	I we you have they not he been she has working it	**how long** – скільки (часу) **for** – протягом **for two hours** – протягом 2 г. **for a month** – протягом місяця **for some time** – певний час **since** – з **since five o'clock** – з п'ятої год. **all his life** – все його життя **all day long** – весь день
МИНУЛИЙ	I we you they had been he working she it	I we you had they been he working? she it	I we you they had not been he working she it	**for... by...** – протягом ... до ... **for 2 hours by 5 o'clock** – протягом 2 годин до 5 години **for 2 hours till he came** – протягом 2 годин до того, як він прийшов
МАЙБУТНІЙ	I we you they will have been he working she it	I we you will they have he been she working? it	I we you they will have not he been working she it	**for... by...** – протягом ... до ... **for 2 hours by 5 o'clock** – протягом 2 годин до 5 години **for 2 hours till he comes** – протягом 2 годин до того, як він прийде

We have been working over this project for two days. Ми працювали над цим проектом 2 дні.
She has been working over this project since five o'clock. Вона працювала над цим проектом з 5 години.
They had been working over this project for 2 hours by 5 o'clock.
Вони працювали над цим проектом 2 години до п'ятої години.
He will have been working over this project for 2 hours till he comes.
Він працюватиме над цим проектом дві години до того, як він прийде.

PASSIVE VOICE

Present Indefinite	Am is + дієслово-ed / III форма are	The documents are delivered here. *Документи доставляють сюди.* Cheese is made from milk. *Сир роблять з молока.*
Past Indefinite	Was were + дієслово-ed / IIIформа	The letter was received last week. *Лист отримали минулого тижня.*
Future Indefinite	will be + дієслово-ed / III форма	He will be met at the station. *Його зустрінуть на станції.* The dog will be given some food in 10 minutes. *Собаці дадуть поїсти через 10 хвилин.*
Present Continuous	Am is + being + дієслово-ed / III форма are	She is being examined by doctor now. *Її оглядає лікар зараз.* A new law is being learned by students now. *Новий закон вивчають студенти зараз.*
Past Continuous	Was were + being + дієслово-ed / III форма	My car was being washed at that time. *Мою машину мили в той час.*
Present Perfect	Have has + been + дієслово-ed / III форма	All the books have been sold. *Всі книги розпродані.* The child has been taken for a walk. *Дитину забрали на прогулянку.*
Past Perfect	had + been + дієслово-ed / III форма	He said the papers had been signed by him. *Він сказав, що бумаги були підписані ним.*
Future Perfect	will have + been + дієслово-ed / III форма	This work will have been finished by 7 p.m. *Цю роботу закінчать до 7 години.* The guest will have been met by 3 p.m. *Гостя зустрінуть до 3 години.*

GRAMMAR

PERFECT CONTINUOUS

	Правила вживання	Приклади
ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ	1. Тривала дія, що почалася в минулому і триває до моменту мовлення, причому: а) дія може ще тривати в момент мовлення (при цьому необхідно вказати тривалість періоду дії): б) дія закінчилась безпосередньо перед моментом мовлення, а її результат присутній зараз. 2. Дії, що виражають гнів, роздратування, пояснення або критику. 3. Тривала дія, що розпочалася в зазначений момент у минулому і ще триває.	1. а) He's been writing a letter for two hours. *Вона писала листа 2 години.* б) She's been crying. (Her eyes are red). *Вона плакала. (Її очі червоні).* 2. Who has been using my toothbrush? (роздратування) *Хто користувався моєю зубною щіткою?* 3. She's been calling on clients since this morning. *Вона дзвонила клієнтам з самого ранку.*
МИНУЛИЙ	1. Тривала минула дія, яка почалася раніше якогось моменту в минулому, або іншої минулої дії, вираженої в Past Indefinite і: а) яка ще тривала в момент настання іншої дії; б) яка закінчилась раніше певного моменту або дії в минулому. 2. Минула дія певної тривалості, що мала видимі результати в минулому.	1. а) She had been working as a clerk for 10 years before 1990. *Вона працювала клерком 10 років до 1990 року.* б) She had been working as a clerk for 10 years before she resigned. *Вона працювала клерком 10 років до того, як звільнилася.* 2. They had been walking in the rain. They were wet. *Вони гуляли під дощем. Вони були мокрими.*
МАЙБУТНІЙ	1. Тривала майбутня дія, що почнеться раніше за іншу майбутню дію або момент у майбутньому і ще триватиме в цей момент. 2. Дія, яка триватиме якийсь період до певного часу в майбутньому.	1. By the end of this year she will have been working here for two years. *До кінця цього року вона працюватиме тут 2 роки.* 2. By 5 p.m. he will have been skiing for 3 hours. He will get frozen. *До 5 години вечора він кататиметься на лижах 3 години. Він замерзне.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Animal husbandry ___ an important role in agriculture.
   a) has played b) has been playing c) is playing d) played
2. It ___ people with meat, milk, eggs, wool, and leather for many years.
   a) has provided b) provides c) has been providing d) provided
3. It ___ food production and rural development.
   a) has been supporting b) supports c) supported d) is supporting
4. Cattle breeding ___ one of the most widespread agricultural activities.
   a) has remained b) has been remaining c) remains d) remained
5. It ___ dairy farming and beef production.
   a) has included b) includes c) has been including d) included
6. Dairy farms ___ milk and dairy products, while beef farms ___ cattle for meat.
   a) have produced / have raised b) are producing / are raising
   c) have been producing / have been raising d) produce / raise
7. Pig farming ___ pork and other meat products.
   a) has supplied b) has been supplying c) supplies d) supplied
8. Sheep farming ___ wool, meat, and milk.
   a) has been providing b) provides c) provided d) is providing
9. Goat farming ___ nutritious milk, meat, and fiber.
   a) supplies b) supplied c) has supplied d) has been supplying
10. Poultry farming ___ on raising fowl for eggs and meat.
    a) focuses b) focused c) has been focusing d) is focusing
11. Farmers ___ special attention to feeding and caring for animals.
    a) paid b) have paid c) are paying d) have been paying
13. Farm animals ___ balanced diets, clean water, comfortable housing, and regular care.
    a) require b) have required c) have been requiring d) required
14. Veterinary services ___ to prevent diseases and ensure animal welfare.
    a) helped b) have been helping c) help d) are helping
15. Horse breeding ___ sport, recreation, tourism, and agricultural work in some regions.
    a) has supported b) supports c) has been supporting d) supported

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Write the verb forms in Present Perfect Continuous

1. I am tired I _____ cowshed all day long. (clean)
2. How long _____ on the farm? (you wait)
3. I _____ here since 6 o'clock. (stand)
4. How long _____ this cow? (you milk)
5. She _____ this horse for 20 minutes. (brush)
6. You are out of breath. _____ ? (you run)
7. We _____ on the farm for 12 years. (work)
8. Your cows are full. _____ ? (they graze)
9. How long _____ ? (the pigs eat)
10. What _____ all afternoon? (the farmer do)

5. Write the verb forms in Past Perfect Continuous.

1. The cows were tied. They _____ on the field all day long. (graze)
2. The sows _____ all morning long, before they went to drink. (eat)
3. Before bears woke up in spring they _____ all winter long. (sleep)
4. Animals _____ on the litter before farmers washed them. (couch)
5. Milkmaids _____ cows for long hours before their working day was over. (milk)
6. Animals _____ in the barn for a long time, before farm workers fed them. (bellow)
7. Horses _____ in the stables for the whole day before they were released for the run. (stand)
8. Pigs _____ in the pigsty the whole morning, before they were give succulent foods. (sleep)
9. Cat and dog _____ on the grass the whole day, before their owner gave them some food. (couch)
10. Hog _____ dry foods all winter, before the farmers started feeding it succulent foods. (eat)

6. Ask general and specific questions to sentences

1. The pigsty is opened from 6 a.m. till 5 p.m.

Is _____

What _____

When _____

2. My cousin is employed on the farm as a mechanic.

Is _____

Who _____

What _____

3. My brother was driven to stables by the farmer yesterday.

Was _____

Who _____

Where _____

When _____

4. This tractor will be bought by the farmer next Tuesday.

Will _____

What _____

When _____

Whome (by) _____

5. My sister was promised a new dog last week.

Was _____

Who _____

What _____

6. These pigs are usually fed with rough foods.

Are _____

What _____

What (with) _____

7. This harvester is usually repaired by official dealer.

Is _____

What _____

Whome (by) _____

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Ми використовуємо сочні корми вже 7 років.

2. Він працює в свинарнику з 10 років.

3. Коні зимують в конюшні до квітня.

4. Вовк полює на зайців все своє життя.

5. Доярка доїть корову вже 20 хвилин.

6. Вантажівка везе продукти вже 10 годин.

7. Я вже 20 хвилин намагаюся спіймати кролика.

8. Вже 2 тижні лисиця краде наших курей.

9. Ти нагодував овець? Вони чекають тебе вже 3 години.

10. Коні їдять з кормушки вже 2 роки.

11. Коза не їсть траву вже 2 дні.

12. Корова не дає молока вже три дні.

13. Ми не купуємо нутрій уже 2 роки.

14. Фермер все ще не годує баранів.

15. Корми ще не привезуть впродовж 2 годин.

16. Миші не їдять зерно вже 20 днів.

17. Коні не сплять уже 2 доби.

18. Гуси не їдять корм вже 2 години.

19. Фермер не завозить нові породи вже 5 років.

20. Дівчинка не грається з котом вже 2 тижні.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

8. Translate the sentences into English

1. Ми вже 20 хвилин годували тварин, до того часу як він прийшов.

2. Фермер 10 років утримував коней, доки не стався нещасний випадок.

3. Ми вже тиждень чекали грубих кормів, коли ви їх привезли.

4. Вона вже 2 роки мріяла про кота, поки ви його не подарували.

5. Коні вже годину були в конюшні, коли сталася пожежа.

6. У нас тримали 3 корови до того часу, коли ви купили ще 2.

7. Ми пасли вівці вже годину до того часу, як повернувся пастух.

8. Ми вже доїли корів 20 хвилин, коли ви принесли корми.

9. Кішка їла сметану вже 5 хвилин до того часу, коли прийшли котята.

10. Ви вже будете доїти корову на той час, коли я приїду.

11. Коза з'їсть все сіно на той час, коли я принесу траву.

12. Вони поставлять огорожі біля конюшні на той час, коли він завезе коней.

13. Фермер полагодить огорожі на той час, коли ми приведемо корову.

14. Копито коня буде підковане на той час, коли він вийде на подвір'я.

15. Корми будуть привезені на той час, коли вони привезуть свиней.

16. Чому кролиця сьогодні весь час лежить? – Її ніхто не годував уже 3 дні.

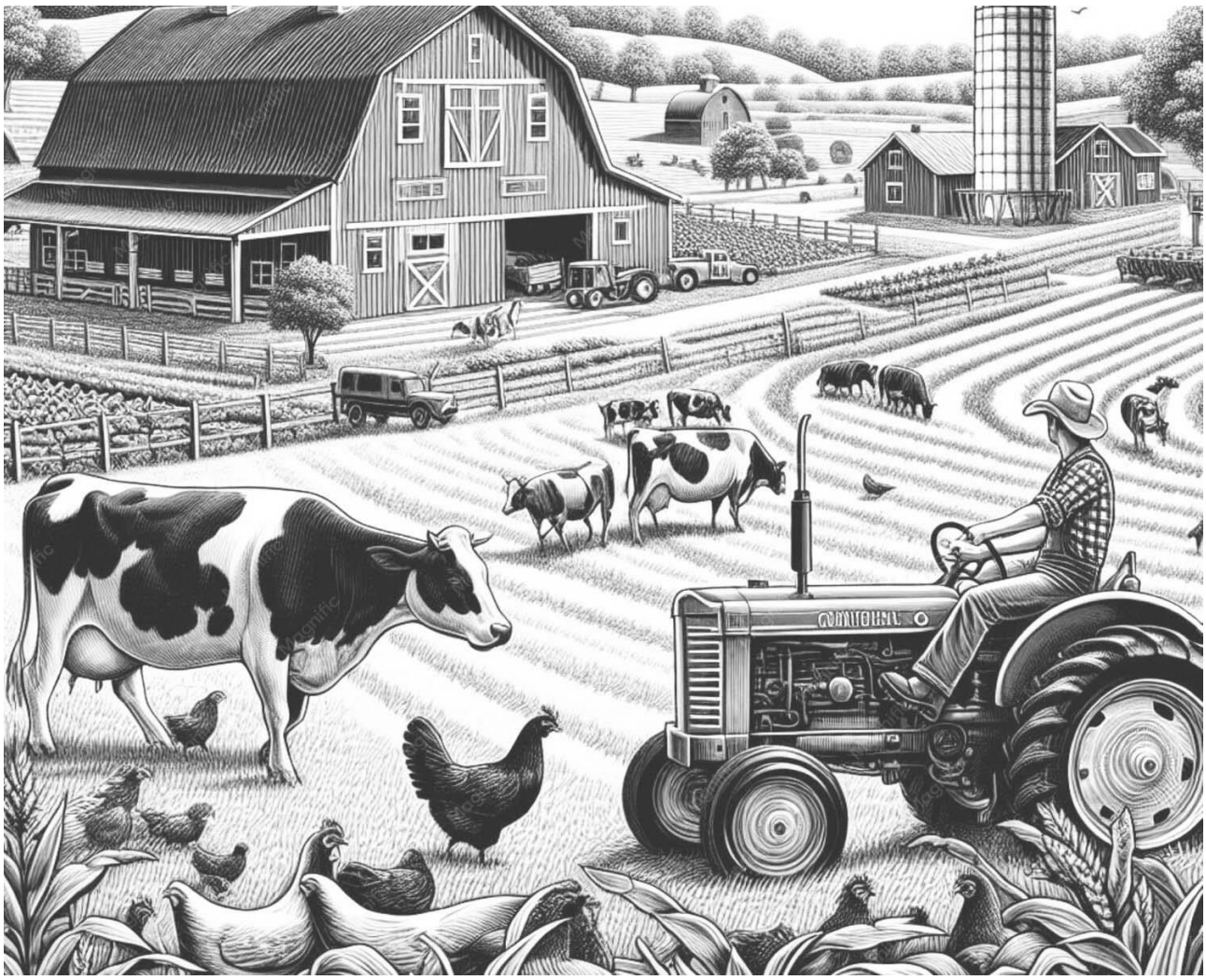
17. Як довго ви будували загін для підсвинків? – 20 днів.

18. Як давно ви тримаєте свиноматок? – Три місяці.

19. Як давно стоять ці огорожі? – 10 років.

20. Як давно ви вирощуєте кролів? – 5 років.

UNIT 17. ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND CARE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Animal Husbandry and Care
Semantics	Animal Husbandry and Care
Authenticity	Cattle Farming
Writing	Our Home Poultry Farm
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Animal Rearing in Ukraine

VOCABULARY

FACILITIES

shelter	укриття, хлів	pigsty	свинарник
barn	сарай	pen for young pigs	загін для підсвинків
stable	стайня	stable	конюшня
pen	pen	horse stall	стійло
sheep pen	кошара	shed	сарай

EQUIPMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

bar	огорожа	ventilation system	вентиляційна система
water trough	поїлка	milking machine	доїльний апарат
partition	перегородка	feeding passage	кормовий прохід
incubator	інкубатор	vacuum line	вакуумопровід
litter	підстилка	air line	повітрепровід
feeder	годівниця	feeding trough	годівниця

CARE

feeding	годівля	veterinary care	ветеринарний догляд
fodder / feed	корм	vaccination	вакцинація
grazing	випас	breeding program	програма розведення

ANIMAL ACTIONS

graze on	пастись	drink	пити
eat	їсти	bellow	ревіти
sit	сидіти	couch	лежати
sleep	спати	stand	стояти

FARMERS' ACTIONS

breed	розводити	raise animals	вирощувати тварин
feed	годувати	vaccinate	вакцинувати
graze	випасати	clean	чистити
milk	доїти	transport	перевозити

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

stable	**bar**	**hay**	**litter**	**sheep pen**
stall	**chain**	**trough**	**partition**	**pigsty**

1. A pen or enclosure for a pig or pigs.	
2. A long, narrow open container for animals to eat or drink out of.	
3. A place where sheep are kept.	
4. A connected flexible series of metal links used for fastening or securing objects and pulling or supporting loads.	
5. A building set apart and adapted for keeping horses.	
6. A stand, booth in the shed where animals are kept.	
7. Grass that has been mown and dried for use as fodder.	
8. The action, state or object of dividing or being divided into parts.	
9. A long rod or rigid piece of wood, metal, or similar material, typically used as an obstruction or fastening.	
10. Dried grass or plant stems used by animals as a bed. A substance that is put in a container to be used as a toilet by pets.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a agriculture	d significant	g prevent
b various	e practice	h housing
c farming	f products	I age

Cattle farming

Cattle farming is the (1) ____ of raising cattle for (2) ____ purposes, such as for meat, milk, and as draft animals. Cattle (3) _____ is an important industry worldwide and has been a key part of (4) ____ for thousands of years. Here are some basic facts about cattle farming:

Housing: Cattle can be housed in various structures, such as barns, sheds, and feedlots. The type of (5) _____ depends on the climate, the size of the herd, and the purpose of the cattle.

Feeding: Cattle can be fed a variety of diets, including grass, hay, and grains. The diet depends on the (6) ____ of the cattle, their purpose, and the available resources.

Products: Cattle are raised for various (7) ____ , such as beef, milk, leather, and fertilizer. Different breeds of cattle are used for different products.

Here are some of the benefits of cattle farming:

Food production: Cattle farming is a major source of food, particularly beef, which is a (8) ____ source of protein for many people around the world.

Fertilizer production: Cattle manure is an excellent source of organic fertilizer, which can be used to improve soil fertility and crop yields.

Soil conservation: Cattle farming can help to (9) _____ soil erosion, particularly in hilly or mountainous areas, by reducing the amount of surface runoff.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"Our Home Poultry Farm"

1. Introduction
- Description of the home poultry farm.
- Importance of poultry farming for the family.

2. Poultry Kept on the Farm
- Chickens and hens.
- Ducks and geese.
- Turkeys or other birds.

3. Poultry Housing and Equipment
- Poultry house and cages.
- Feeders and water troughs.

4. Feeding and Caring for Poultry
- Types of feed used.
- Regular watering and feeding.

5. Poultry Products
- Egg production.
- Meat production.

6. Daily Work on the Poultry Farm
- Feeding the birds.
- Collecting eggs and caring for chicks.

7. Conclusion
- Fresh and natural food products.
- Additional income for the family.
- Importance of poultry farming.

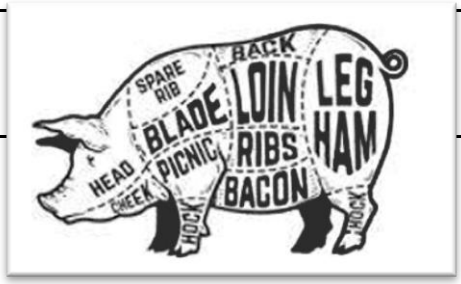


DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What types of farms are common in our country?
2. What does animal husbandry deal with?
3. What do farmers usually feed domestic animals with?
4. What products do dairy farms produce?
5. What activities are carried out on pig farms?
6. What products do poultry farms produce?
7. What does a cowshed usually look like?
8. What kinds of feed are commonly used on poultry farms?
9. What types of livestock are most popular among farmers?
10. What is a purebred animal?
11. What facilities are necessary for raising cows?
12. Which is more popular: beef cattle farming or dairy cattle farming?
13. What is the meat from pigs and cows called?
14. What are the most popular dairy breeds of cows?
15. In which regions of Ukraine is sheep farming most popular?
16. What are the best wool-producing breeds of sheep?
17. In which regions of Ukraine do farmers raise goats?
18. What are the effects of climate change on livestock productivity?
19. What type of feed includes corn silage, pasture grass, and hay?
20. What are the main features of a well-designed pigsty?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Animal Rearing in Ukraine

Wildlife in Ukraine consists of elk, deer, wild boars, brown bears, and wolves. Many other animals live there also, but these are animals that are most likely native to Ukraine. On the other hand, on many farms we can find animals such as pigs, cows, sheep, rams, geese, ducks, etc.

Beef cattle. Raising specialized beef breeds of cattle is new in Ukraine. It began in the nineteen seventies and progress was very slow. Demand for beef was mainly met by cross-bred and surplus dairy stock (crossing cows not suitable for dairy breeding with *Simmental*, *Lebedynskaia*, *Brown Carpathians*, *Red Steppe*, etc.). However, considerable curtailment of dairying in recent years led to a simultaneous decrease of top-crossed young intended for beef.

Sheep and goat production. Sheep rearing is commonest in the Steppe zone, where some 60% of all sheep are found. This branch is also developed considerably in the Carpathians. In general fine-wool breeds (*Praekos*) in Polissia and *Forest Steppe*, and *Askania* breed in the steppe regions of Southern Ukraine prevailed up to recent times. Of semi-fine-wool breeds, *Tsygaiskaia* breed is widespread in Donetsk, Crimea and Odessa regions. Of coarse-wool breeds, *Karakul* is the most important; these are kept in Poltava, partially in Odessa and Chernivtsi regions, while *Sokolskaia* is less popular and is kept in Poltava region. Semi-coarse-wool breeds are widespread in the Carpathians; their main use is production of mutton and wool.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 18. AGRICULTURE OF UKRAINE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agriculture of Ukraine
Reading	Agricultural Regions of Ukraine
Semantics	Agriculture of Ukraine
Grammar	Infinitive
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

AGRICULTURE

organic farming	органічне землеробство	cultivation	вирощування, обробіток
intensive farming	інтенсивне землеробство	livestock farming	тваринництво
sustainable farming	стале фермерство	fieldwork	польові роботи
soil preparation	підготовка ґрунту	crop production	рослинництво
irrigation	зрошення	fertilization	внесення добрив

AGRICULTURAL OPERATIONS

harrowing	боронування	drainage	дренаж
ploughing / plowing	оранка	liming	вапнування
fertilizing	внесення добрив	organic matter	органічна речовина
fertilizer	добриво	compost	компост
tillage	обробіток ґрунту	manure	гній
chernozem	чорнозем	loamy	глинистий

PROFESSIONS IN AGRICULTURE

farmer	фермер	field worker	польовий працівник
agronomist	агроном	plant breeder	селекціонер рослин
veterinarian	ветеринар	soil scientist	ґрунтознавець
beekeeper	бджоляр	crop specialist	спеціаліст із рослинництва
gardener	садівник	dairy farmer	молочний фермер
forester	лісник	livestock breeder	тваринник
tractor driver	тракторист	poultry farmer	птахівник

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

food	їжа	leather	шкіра
feed	корми	fertilizers	добрива
fiber	волокно	honey	мед
timber	деревина	fuels	палива
fur	хутро	down	пух
feathers	пір’я	fat	жир
timber	деревина	lumber	деревина
meat	м'ясо	mailk	молоко

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Agricultural Regions of Ukraine

Ukraine is a leading agricultural country in Europe.

Wheat is one of the main crops grown in Ukraine. It is used for producing flour, bread, and other food products. **Wheat** is especially cultivated in the Odesa, Mykolaiv, Kropyvnytsky, and Dnipro regions.

Corn is another important crop that is widely grown in the forest-steppe zone, particularly in the Poltava, Cherkasy, and Vinnytsia regions.

Ukraine is also known for the production of **sunflower seeds** and **sunflower oil**. Large sunflower fields can be found in the Zaporizhzhia, Dnipro, and Kropyvnytsky regions.

Vegetable production is developed throughout the country. Farmers grow potatoes, tomatoes, cucumbers, carrots, cabbage, onions, and peppers.

Tomatoes and cucumbers are common in the southern regions, while potatoes are mainly cultivated in the northern and western parts of Ukraine.

Greens such as parsley, dill, lettuce, spinach, and green onions are grown on farms and in household gardens.

Animal husbandry is another important branch of agriculture. **Farms** produce meat, dairy products, poultry, and eggs. **Dairy farming** is particularly developed in the western and northern regions. Farmers raise cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, chickens, ducks, and geese.

Ornamental plants, flowers, and seedlings are produced near Kyiv, Lviv, and Dnipro. **Forestry** is concentrated in Zakarpattia, Ivano-Frankivsk, and Volyn regions, where timber and lumber are important products.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

feed	fiber	timber	fertilizers	pesticides
leather	nitrogen	fur	fuels	down

1. Soft fine fluffy feathers that form the first covering of a young bird or an insulating layer below the contour feathers of an adult bird.	
2. Wood prepared for use in building and carpentry.	
3. The chemical element of atomic number 7, a colorless, odorless unreactive gas that forms about 78 percent of the earth's atmosphere.	
4. A substance used for destroying insects or other organisms harmful to cultivated plants or to animals.	
5. A substance or substances given to animals for digestion.	
6. A material made from the skin of an animal by tanning or a similar process.	
7. A chemical or natural substance added to soil to increase its fertility.	
8. Material such as coal, gas, or oil that is burned to produce heat or power.	
9. A thread or filament formed from a vegetable tissue, mineral substance, or textile.	
10. The short, fine, soft hair of certain animals.	

GRAMMAR

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE FORMS	
	Active
Indefinite	to write
Continuous	to be writing
Perfect	to have written
Perfect Continuous	to have been writing

to + INFINITIVE вживається після:	
дієслів	
agree – погоджуватися **ask –** просити, прохати **begin –** починати **continue –** продовжувати **decide –** вирішувати **demand –** вимагати **expect –** сподіватися **forget –** забувати **hate –** ненавидіти **hope –** сподіватися	**like –** любити **love –** любити **learn –** вчити(ся) **offer –** пропонувати **plan –** планувати **promise –** обіцяти **remember –** пам'ятати **seem –** здаватися **try –** намагатися **want –** хотіти
He ***asked to change*** the ticket**.** Він попросив обміняти квиток. She ***began to talk*.** Вона почала говорити.	She ***likes to sing*.** Вона любить співати. He ***continued to write*.** Він продовжив писати.
прикметників	
able – здатний, здібний **common –** поширений **dangerous –** небезпечний **difficult –** складний, важкий **easy –** легкий, нескладний **good** – хороший	**happy –** щасливий **hard –** важкий, тяжкий **nice –** хороший, приємний **ready –** готовий **sorry –** шкодуючий **usual –** звичайний
It is ***dangerous to drive*** in this weather**.** В цю погоду небезпечно їхати.	It is ***difficult to pass*** this test**.** Цей тест важко скласти.

INFINITIVE без частки to вживається після:	
can, may, must, should, will, hear, see, smell,watch, notice, observe ***to let*** у значенні *"давайте, дозволити"* ***to make*** у значенні *"заставляти"*, ***to have*** у значенні *"заставляти"*	
You must be back at 12 o'clock. **They heard him go up.** **Let us be the best friends!** **What makes you think so?** **I had them take my baggage.**	*Ти повинен повернутися о 12:00.* *Вони чули, що він піднімається.* *Давай будемо найкращими друзями!* *Що змушує вас так думати?* *Я примусив їх взяти мій багаж.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Ukraine's fertile soils help farmers ___ a wide variety of crops.
   a) grow b) to grow c) growing d) grew
2. Farmers grow wheat ___ flour, bread, and other food products.
   a) producing b) produce c) to produce d) produced
3. Farmers cultivate corn ___ food for people and feed for livestock.
   a) provide b) providing c) provided d) to provide
4. Farmers grow sunflower seeds ___ sunflower oil.
   a) obtain b) obtaining c) to obtain d) obtained
5. Farmers cultivate vegetables ___ the population with fresh products.
   a) to supply b) supplying c) supply d) supplied
6. Farmers grow greens ___ people's diets with vitamins.
   a) enrich b) enriched c) enriching d) to enrich
7. Farmers raise cattle and poultry ___ meat, milk, and eggs.
   a) producing b) produce c) to produce d) produced
8. Dairy farming helps ___ milk and dairy products for consumers.
   a) providing b) to provide c) provided d) provide
9. Producers cultivate ornamental plants ___ parks and gardens.
   a) decorating b) decorate c) decorated d) to decorate
10. Forestry helps ___ timber and lumber for industry.
    a) providing b) provide c) to provide d) provided
11. Farmers use modern machinery ___ agricultural productivity.
    a) increasing b) increase c) increased d) to increase
12. Agronomists study crop production ___ farming methods.
    a) improving b) improved c) to improve d) improve
13. Farmers apply fertilizers ___ crop yields.
    a) to increase b) increasing c) increase d) increased
14. Agricultural enterprises use agrochemicals ___ crops from pests and diseases.
    a) protecting b) protect c) to protect d) protected
15. Farmers irrigate fields ___ plants with enough water during dry periods.
    a) providing b) to provide c) provide d) provided

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Fill in the blanks with verbs

to buy	to herd	to arrive	to look	to escape
to ride	to understand	to close	to give	to get

1. The farmer refused _____ the worker any money.
2. Jill has decided not _____ a car.
3. The thief got into the barn because I forgot _____ the door.
4. It was difficult, but we managed _____ to the farm in time.
5. I have arranged _____ the cows tomorrow afternoon.
6. One day I would like to learn _____ a horse.
7. I shouted to him. He pretended not _____ me, but I am sure he did.
8. Why hasn't Sue arrived yet? She promised not _____ late.
9. Ann offered _____ after our children while we were out.
10. The farmer was very strict. Nobody dared _____ the work.

5. Fill in the blanks with the given verbs in Infinitive

to give	to take	to discuss	to have	to keep
to shout	to translate	to think	to say	to wash
to eat	to inform	to love	to join	to answer

1. _____ and _____ are different things.
2. _____ a lot is not good for health.
3. _____ secrets of each other was our old agreement.
4. _____ children is absolutely natural.
5. It is better first _____ and then _____.
6. It is not nice _____ at anybody.
7. It is important _____ this matter today.
8. It is necessary _____ this letter immediately.
9. I don't like _____ anybody of any trouble.
10. My brother forgot _____ hands before dinner.
11. My father told me _____ him in his work.
12. We decided _____ a rest in the mountains next summer.
13. Who helped you _____ this article?

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Мета агронома – гарно щеплювати дерева.

2. Мета фермера – збирати великі врожаї.

3. Мета ветеринара – лікувати тварин.

4. Мета біотехнолога – розводити тварин.

5. Мета механізатора – плужити поля.

6. Мета тракториста – культивувати землі.

7. Мета садівника – вирощувати найкращі види дерев.

8. Мета гідроінженера – зрошувати сільськогосподарські землі.

9. Мета працівників аграрного сектору – розвивати фермерство.

10. Мета аграрія – розвивати сільське господарство країни.

11. Цьому агроному не подобається здобрювати поля.

12. Цьому трактористу не подобається культивувати мулистий грунт.

13. Деяким аграріям не подобається працювати в лісостепу країни.

14. Деяким фермерам не подобається використовувати хімікати.

15. Деяким зоотехнікам не подобається розводити кролів.

16. Цьому працівнику подобається щеплювати молоді дерева?

17. Цьому ветеринару подобається піклуватись про тварин?

18. Цьому механіку подобається плужити поля?

19. Цьому агроному подобається здобрювати ґрунти?

20. Цьому фермеру подобається збирати великі врожаї?

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Я радий розповісти вам про лісостеп України.

2. Я хочу показати вам піщані та глинисті ґрунти.

3. Він хоче розповісти вам про вироблення шкіри.

4. Він хоче культивувати пахотні землі.

5. Вони не хочуть плужити землі два рази на рік.

6. Дзвольте їм видобувати палива в цьому регіоні.

7. Наші агрономи знають, коли застосовувати добрива.

8. Їм потрібно зібрати врожай до вересня.

9. Він пропонує підрізати дерева наступного тижня.

10. Вона хоче виростити органічний врожай.

11. Культивувати – головне завдання агрономів.

12. Щеплювати дерева потрібно весною чи восени.

13. Розводити корів – важливо для сільського господарства України.

14. Здобрювати землю – корисно для майбутнього врожаю.

15. Вживати промислові хімікати – не корисно для споживачів.

16. Хто змусив фермерів збирати врожай раніше потрібного?

17. Хто змусив вас вирощувати соняшник на цих орних землях?

18. Що змусило їх здати в оренду сільськогосподарські землі?

19. Що змусило їх розводити м’ясних корів?

20. Що змусило їх здобрити землі промисловими хімікатами?

UNIT 19. AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agricultural Practice
Semantics	Agricultural Practice
Authenticity	Agricultural Practices
Writing	Ukrainian Farming
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Regions of Great Britain

VOCABULARY

REGIONS

south	південь	forest zone	лісова зона
north	північ	forest steppe	лісостеп
east	схід	steppe	степ
west	захід	lowland	низина

AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES

cultivate crops	вирощувати культури	maintain equipment	обслуговувати обладнання
raise livestock	розводити худобу	feed animals	годувати тварин
harvest crops	збирати врожай	plant seeds	сіяти насіння
operate machinery	керувати технікою	protect plants from pests	захищати рослини від шкідників
weed control	боротися з бур’янами	pest control	боротися зі шкідниками
irrigate fields	зрошувати поля	milk cows	доїти корів
apply fertilizers	вносити добрива	apply pesticides	застосувати пестициди
prune	обрізувати	mulch	мульчувати

ACTIONS AND OPERATIONS

plough	плужити	cultivate	культивувати
breed	розводити	grow	вирощувати
fertilize	удобрювати	prune	підрізати (дерева)
harvest	збирати врожай	inoculate	щеплювати
reap	жати	sow	сіяти

ADJECTIVES

biotechnological	біотехнологічний	natural	природній
long-lasting	тривалий	technological	технологічний
durable	тривалий	organical	органічний
profitable	прибутковий	ecological	екологічний
national	національний	abundant	рясний

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

north, east, west, south **forest steppe, arable lands, steppe**

1. A large area of flat unforested grassland in southeastern Europe or Siberia.	
2. The direction toward the point of the horizon where the sun rises at the equinoxes.	
3. An agricultural term, meaning land that can be used for growing crops.	
4. The direction toward the point of the horizon 90° clockwise from east, or the point on the horizon itself.	
5. The direction in which a compass needle normally points, toward the horizon on the left side of a person facing east.	
6. A temperate-climate habitat type composed of grassland interspersed with areas of woodland or forest.	
7. The direction toward the point of the horizon where the sun sets at the equinoxes, on the left-hand side of a person facing north.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a sowing	d better	g principles
b preparation	e includes	h substance
c practices	f cutting	I interval

Agricultural practices

Agricultural (1) _____ are actually a set of (2) _____ that must be applied to agricultural fields to get (3) _____ agricultural products. These are simply farming approaches that are used to facilitate the process of agriculture.

1. **Landscape Management**: Landscape management (4) _____ maintenance and implementation of physical elements, water bodies, land cover, indigenous vegetation, human elements, structures and buildings, and climatic conditions.

2. **Preparation of Soil / Land**: Before the crop is grown, three major steps are carried out for the (5) _____ of soil, namely ploughing, levelling, and manuring.

3. **Sowing**: The process of inserting the seeds inside the soil is called (6) _____. Seeds should be sown at a particular depth, and proper distance or intervals should be maintained between the seeds.

4. **Manures and Fertilisers**: Manures are the organic (7) _____ obtained by the decomposition of animal and plant waste. Fertilisers are inorganic compounds that supply specific nutrients needed for plant growth.

5. **Irrigation**: Water is the major requirement for plant growth. The irrigation (8) _____ and frequency must be maintained, as it varies with the crop. The natural sources of irrigation are ponds, wells, canals, lakes, etc.

6. **Weeding**: The process of removing weeds is called weeding.

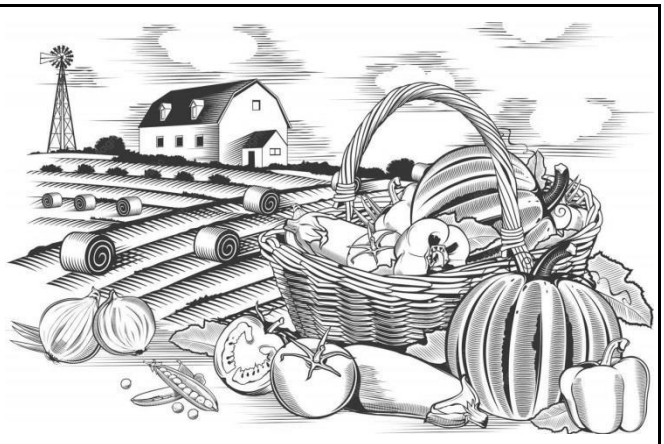
7. **Harvesting, Threshing, and Winnowing**: Harvesting is the process of (9) _____ the crops after it is matured. Harvesting is done by various methods.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay "Ukrainian Farming"

1. **Introduction**
   - Importance of agriculture in Ukraine.
2. **Natural Conditions for Farming**
   - Fertile black soils.
   - Favorable climate.
   - Large agricultural areas.
3. **Main Branches of Farming**
   - Crop production.
   - Livestock farming.
   - Vegetable and fruit growing.
4. **Major Agricultural Products**
   - Wheat, corn, sunflower.
   - Milk, meat, eggs.
   - Vegetables and fruits.
5. **Modern Agricultural Machinery and Technologies**
   - Tractors and combine harvesters.
   - Irrigation systems.
6. **Problems of Ukrainian Farming**
   - Weather conditions.
   - Environmental problems.
7. **The Role of Farmers in the Economy**
   - Food production.
   - Export of agricultural products.
8. **Conclusion**
   - Importance of farming for Ukraine.
   - Organic farming.
   - Prospects for the development of agriculture.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is agriculture?
2. What products does agriculture produce?
3. What are the main characteristics of agriculture in Ukraine?
4. What is the climate like in Ukraine?
5. Which branches of agriculture are well developed in Ukraine?
6. What are the main crops cultivated in Ukraine?
7. What types of animals are commonly raised in Ukraine?
8. What are the main cereal crops grown in Ukraine?
9. What are the most important professions in agriculture?
10. What is arable land?
11. What are the main characteristics of the forest-steppe zone?
12. Why is it important to use fertilizers in farming?
13. Is eating non-organic food harmful to human health?
14. Why do farmers use pesticides in crop production?
15. Why is organic food more expensive than conventional food?
16. Which breeds of cows are commonly raised in Ukraine?
17. Which breeds of sheep are commonly raised in Ukraine?
18. Is pig farming popular in Ukraine? Why?
19. How popular is poultry farming in Ukraine?
20. What other agricultural products are produced in our country?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Agricultural Regions of Great Britain

Agriculture plays a vital role in the economy and food supply of Great Britain. **Farmers** manage more than 70 percent of the country's land area and produce a significant proportion of the food consumed by the population. Due to variations in climate, soil quality, topography, and access to markets, agricultural activities differ considerably across the regions of the United Kingdom.

Arable farming is concentrated mainly in the eastern and southeastern parts of England, where fertile soils and relatively dry weather provide ideal conditions for crop production. **The principal crops** include wheat, barley, oats, oilseed rape, sugar beet, and potatoes. Some crops have also been cultivated for non-food purposes, such as biofuel production.

Livestock farming, particularly beef and sheep production, is predominant in the upland regions of Scotland, Wales, and northern England. These areas are less suitable for crop cultivation but provide extensive grazing land. Young animals are often transferred to lowland farms before being sold for meat production.

Dairy farming is especially important in the western regions of Great Britain, where abundant rainfall promotes the growth of nutrient-rich grass. Dairy cattle spend much of the year grazing outdoors and are housed during the winter months.

The poultry industry is highly developed and contributes significantly to both domestic and international markets. **Pig farming** is concentrated in regions such as East Anglia, Yorkshire, and Lincolnshire.

In addition, **organic farming** has gained increasing importance. This environmentally friendly approach minimizes the use of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides in sustainable agricultural practices.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 20. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agricultural Products
Reading	Agricultural Production
Semantics	Agricultural Products
Grammar	Participle
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

MEAT PRODUCTS

meat	м'ясо	veal	телятина
pork	свинина	mutton	баранина
beef	яловичина	fat	жир
brisket	грудинка	leather	шкура
ham	шинка	fur	хутро
chuck	ошийок	poultry	птиця
chump	філейна частина	chicken	курка
lamb	ягнятина	quail	перепілка
ribs	ребра	turkey	індюшатина
eggs	яйця	duck	качка

DAIRY PRODUCTS

milk	молоко	margarine	маргарин
butter	масло	curd cheese	сир
sour cream	сметана	yoghurt	йогурт
cheese	сир	baked yoghurt	ряженка
cream	вершки	kefir	кефір
whey	сироватка	first milk	молозиво
butter milk	маслянка	baked milk	пряжене молоко

PROCESSED PRODUCTS

flour	борошно	vegetable oil	рослинна олія
bread	хліб	sunflower oil	соняшникова олія
cereals	злакові	olive oil	оливкова олія
sugar	цукор	canned vegetables	консервовані овочі
jam	варення	canned fish	консервована риба
juice	сік	animal feed	корм для тварин
grain	зерно	soybean	соя
nuts	горіхи	honey	мед
seeds	насіння	wool	вовна
bran	висівки	raw materials	сировина
vegetables	овочі	berries	ягоди
fruit	фрукти	citrus	цитрусові
fish	риба	animal feed	корм для тварин

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Agricultural Production

Agricultural production provides people with essential food products and raw materials. It includes crop production, animal husbandry, and beekeeping.

Cereals are among the most important agricultural crops. They are grasses cultivated for their edible grains, which consist of the germ, endosperm, and bran.

Major cereal crops include wheat, corn, barley, oats, and rye. Cereals are staple foods because they supply a large share of the world's food energy.

Meat is another important product. It comes from farm animals such as cattle, pigs, and sheep.

Meat is a valuable source of protein, vitamins, and minerals and forms an essential part of many diets.

Eggs are produced by poultry and other bird species. Chicken eggs are widely consumed, although duck and quail eggs are also popular. Eggs are rich in nutrients and are used in many food products.

Milk is obtained from mammals, mainly cows, goats, and sheep. It is highly nutritious and serves as a raw material for dairy products.

Cheese is a dairy product made from milk. It is available in many varieties that differ in flavor, texture, and production methods.

Wine is an alcoholic beverage obtained through the fermentation of grape juice. Wine's quality depends on many factors.

Honey is a natural sweet product made by bees from flower nectar. It is valued for nutritional properties.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

sunflower oil	cheese	pork	veal	mutton	whey	poultry
eggs	nuts	vegetables	citrus	bran	fish	honey

1. A plant or part of a plant used as food, typically as accompaniment to meat or fish, such as a cabbage, potato, carrot, or bean.	
2. A food made from the pressed curds of milk.	
3. The watery part of milk that remains after the formation of curds.	
4. The flesh of a calf, used as food.	
5. Pieces of grain husk separated from flour after milling.	
6. An oval or round object laid by a female bird, reptile, fish, or invertebrate, usually containing a developing embryo.	
7. Domestic fowl, such as chickens.	
8. The flesh of sheep, especially mature sheep, used as food.	
9. A tree or fruit of this type of a tree, which includes citron, lemon, lime, orange, and grapefruit.	
10. A pale yellow semidrying or drying fatty oil expressed from the seeds of the common sunflower and used chiefly in foods, soaps, varnishes, and paints.	
11. The flesh of a pig used as food.	
12. A fruit consisting of a hard or tough shell around an edible kernel.	
13. A limbless cold-blooded vertebrate animal with gills and fins and living wholly in water.	
14. A sweet, sticky, yellowish-brown fluid made by bees and other insects from nectar collected from flowers.	

GRAMMAR

PARTICIPLE

Дієприкметник I – Participle I (**Present Participle**) – **V-ing**:
to run – running, to study – studying, to tie – tying

Дієприкметник II – Participle II (Past Participle) – **V-ed або V3**:
to want – wanted, to speak – spoken

USING FORMS OF PARTICIPLE I

1. У функції означення:

Перед іменником:
He watched the **falling** snow. Він дивився на сніг, **що падав**.
Після іменника:
I don't know the girl **waiting for** you. Я не знаю дівчину, **що чекає на** тебе.

2. У функції обставини
(може також вживатися із сполучником **when, while, if, as if, though** та ін.)

Обставина *часу*: (While) **Travelling** in Africa, he saw lions**.**
Подорожуючи Африкою, він бачив левів.
Обставина *причини*: **Hoping** to catch the train, we took a taxi.
Сподіваючись встигнути на потяг, ми взяли таксі.
Обставина *способу дії*: John came in, **carrying** his suitcase**.**
Джон увійшов, **несучи** свій чемодан.

USING FORMS OF PARTICIPLE II

1. У функції **означення** вживається:

Перед або після іменника:
The **broken cup** was on the floor**.**
Розбита чашка лежала на підлозі.
They live in a house **built** last year.
Вони живуть у будинку, **який було збудовано** минулого року.

2. У функції **обставини** (часу, причини, мети, способу дії і порівняння) може вживатися із сполучниками **when** (коли**), if** (якщо, якби)**, as if, as though** (наче, ніби)**, though** (хоч, хоча), **until** (поки… не)**, once (**раз, оскільки, якщо). Якщо сполучника перед дієприкметником немає, його підбирають за смислом.

When called, he refused to come**.**
***Коли його покликали**, він відмовився прийти.*
If invited, I'll go there**.**
***Якщо мене запросять,** я поїду туди.*
Tired by the long walk, the child went to bed early.
***Через втому** від довгої прогулянки, дитина рано лягла спати.*
(= ***Втомлена** довгою прогулянкою*, …)
Once said a word cannot be unsaid.
***Раз (якщо) слово уже сказане**, його не можна вернути.*

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Honey is a natural sweet product ___ for its nutritional properties.
a) valuing b) values c) valued d) value

2. Cereals are among the most important agricultural crops, ___ grasses cultivated for their edible grains.
a) being b) been c) be d) are

3. The major cereal crops include wheat, corn, barley, oats, and rye, ___ a large share of the world's food energy.
a) supplied b) supply c) supplying d) supplies

4. Meat, ___ from farm animals such as cattle, pigs, and sheep, is another important agricultural product.
a) obtaining b) obtains c) obtained d) obtain

5. ___ valuable protein, vitamins, and minerals, meat forms an essential part of many diets.
a) Contain b) Contained c) Containing d) Contains

6. Eggs, ___ by poultry and other bird species, are widely consumed throughout the world.
a) producing b) produced c) produce d) produces

7. Chicken eggs are the most common, with duck and quail eggs also ___ popular.
a) being b) been c) be d) are

8. ___ in nutrients, eggs are used in many food products.
a) Riching b) Rich c) Enriched d) Riches

9. Milk, obtained from mammals, is a highly nutritious product, ___ as a raw material for dairy production.
a) served b) serves c) serving d) serve

10. Cheese, made from milk, is available in numerous varieties ___ in flavor, texture, and production methods.
a) differ b) differed c) differing d) differs

11. Wine, ___ through the fermentation of grape juice, is an alcoholic beverage produced in many agricultural regions.
a) obtaining b) obtained c) obtains d) obtain

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Open the brackets. Underline the correct form of Participle

1. The man (grazing, grazed) cows on the field is our best worker.

2. The woman (milking, milked) goats is our new milkmaid.

3. The girl (washing, washed) the floor is my sister.

4. Who is that boy (feeding, fed) the pigs in the shed.

5. The house (surrounding, surrounded) by tall trees is very beautiful.

6. Name some places (visiting, visited) by you last year.

7. I picked up the apple (lying, lain) on the grass.

8. She was reading the book (buying, bought) the day before.

9. It was not easy to find (losing, lost) nuts.

10. Do you know the girl (cleaning, cleaned) after their farmer?

11. Translate the words (writing, written) on the blackboard.

12. The (losing, lost) chicken was found at last.

13. Look at the beautiful flowers (gathering, gathered) by the children.

14. We couldn't see the sun (covering, covered) by dark clouds.

15. I think that the man (standing, stood) there is our new mechanic.

16. (Going, gone) along the road I met two old drivers.

17. The sewer's hat (blowing, blown) off by the wind was lying in the middle of the street.

18. "How do you like the ribs?" he asked, (turning, turned) towards me.

19. When we came nearer we saw two vets (coming, come) towards us.

20. The book (writing, written) by this author is very interesting for technologists.

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

5. Form the Participle from the given verbs and fill in the blanks

to cry, to shake, to shine, to sit, to laugh, to fall, to run, to sleep, to smoke, to wait, to speak, to stand, to follow, to play, to lose, to leave, to pack, to prepare, to make

1. The mother is looking at her _____ child.

2. Do you know the name of the _____ tower in Pisa?

3. This _____ little girl always makes her parents do what she wants.

4. The _____ train is just the one that we haven't caught.

5. In winter the _____ sun makes us feel happy.

6. My brother doesn't like _____ girls.

7. This _____ man is the world champion.

8. This table has _____ legs.

9. Do you know an answer to the _____ question?

10. A woman _____ at the garage is our neighbor.

11. People _____ at my table are my colleagues.

12. The girl _____ for me is my sister.

13. Do you know the young man _____ the piano?

14. Do you understand these people _____ German?

15. I don't like people _____ their time.

16. People ____ at their friends are not the best people in the world.

17. When _____ food, do not forget to take butter and margarine.

18. _____ sales plans, prepare meat and dairy products.

19. Have you experienced the benefits of this technology _____ malt beer?

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Ветеринар, що намагається мені допомогти, мій друг.

2. Пакуючи продукти, не забудь взяти масло та м'ясо.

3. Збираючи врожай дотемна, він повертається на ферму втомлений.

4. Вирощуючи овочі та фрукти, вони поступово завели свиней.

5. Розводячи рибу, вони вирішили купити цех для коптіння.

6. Читаючи каталоги, він вибрав обладнання для молочної продукції.

7. Качаючи мед, вони помітили, що кілька вуликів – порожні.

8. Годуючи свиней, вони лагодили загорожі.

9. Починаючи розводити худобу, вони відмовилися від рослинництва.

10. Працюючи в саду, вона не помітила, що прийшов час кормити гусей.

11. Ти використовуєш спеції, готуючи свинячий ошийок?

12. Хто купив сир та вершки, що лежать на столі на кухні?

13. Ти виробляєш багато видів ковбас, працюючи в цьому цеху?

14. Чому фермери, що обговорюють це питання, не згодні один з одним?

15. Ти читав статтю про спеціалістів, що приїздять сьогодні на нашу ферму?

16. Відмічаючи свою річницю, ця ферма влаштувала виставку своєї продукції.

17. З’являючись у потрібний час у потрібному місці, цей фермер завжди отримує все, що хоче.

18. Коштуючи сироватку та молозиво, наш працівник розповідав нам про свої подорожі.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Вироблена цим фермером, ця соняшникова олія мала світлий колір.

2. Запропонована фермером, ця гарбузова олія виявилась дуже поживною.

3. Відкладені сусідськими курами, ці яйця зберігалися в нашому саду.

4. Висівки, приготовані мельником, були використані у випіканні хліба.

5. Сировина, заготована ще з весни, дуже знадобилася нам влітку.

6. Борошно, змелене минулого місяця, було використано у виробництві макаронів.

7. Розведена моїм братом, ця риба перейшла і в другий ставок.

8. Заснована моїм дідом, ця ферма залишається найкращим виробником м'яса.

9. Налагоджений технологами, цей апарат готує найкращу ряжанку на заводі.

10. Вижате ще липні жито, залишилося на 2 тижні на повітрі.

11. Він випасав овець, придбаних на сусідній фермі, на цих полях.

12. Мельниця, придбана 5 років тому, занадто мала для нашого виробництва зараз.

13. Населення цього міста полюбляє вершки та сир, виготовлені на нашому заводі.

14. Вони скоштували пряжене молоко, парене у цій печі.

15. Соковиті цитрусові, завезені з Італії, сподобалися всім клієнтам супермаркету.

16. Овочі, нарізані шматками, заправляють оливковою олією в цьому супермаркеті.

17. Йогурт, приготовлений з домашнього молока, користується попитом у містечку.

UNIT 21. KINDS AND QUALITY OF FARM PRODUCTS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Kinds and Quality of Farm Products
Semantics	Kinds and Quality of Farm Products
Authenticity	Agricultural Products
Writing	Products of My Farm
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Quality and Safety of Agricultural Production

VOCABULARY

TYPES OF FARMING

dairy	молочне	vegetable	овочеве
poultry	птахівниче	fish	рибне
livestock	м’ясне	bee	пасіки
commercial	комерційне	subsistence	натуральне
organic	органічне	intensive	інтенсивне

TYPES OF PRODUCTS

crop	рослинництва	livestock	тваринництва
grain	зернова	greenhouse	теплиць
seed	насіннєва	fodder	кормів

ACTIONS

grow crops	вирощувати культури	rear animals	вирощувати тварин
gather crops	збирати врожай	slaughter a pig	забивати свиню
reap wheat	жати жито	breed animals	розводити тварин
grind flour	молоти борошно	produce milk	виробляти молоко
angle	ловити рибу	milk a cow	доїти корову
stuff a goose	підкормлювати гусей	feed animals	годувати тварин
vaccinate	щеплювати	graze animals	випасати тварин

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

quality	якість	shelf life	період в продажу
freshness	свіжість	nutritional value	поживна цінність
purity	чистота	contamination	забруднення
safety	безпека	standardization	стандартизація
yield	врожай	packaging quality	якість пакування
ripeness	зрілість	storage conditions	умови зберігання
grading	оцінювання	quality control	контроль якості
appearance	вигляд	disease resistance	опір хворобам
size	розмір	pest resistance	опір шкідникам
shape	форма	certified product	сертифікований продукт
taste	смак	marketable product	продукт для продажу

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

milk	**cream**	**butter**	**sour cream**	**yogurt**	**kefir**
condensed milk	**Ice cream**	**curd cheese**	**butter milk**		

1. A beverage of fermented cow's milk.	
2. An opaque white fluid secreted by female mammals for the nourishment of their young.	
3. A pale yellow edible fatty substance made by churning cream and used as a spread or in cooking.	
4. The sour liquid that remains after the butterfat has been removed from whole milk or cream by churning.	
5. Cream that has been deliberately fermented by the addition of certain bacteria.	
6. A mild, soft, smooth cheese made from skimmed milk curd.	
7. The thick white or pale yellow fatty liquid that rises to the top on raw milk, used in cooking.	
8. The thick white drink that is produced by bacterial fermentation of milk.	
9. Milk from which water has been removed. It is most often found in the form of sweetened condensed milk, with sugar added.	
10. A frozen dessert usually made from dairy products, such as milk and cream and often combined with fruits or other ingredients and flavors.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a means	d honey	g growing
b categories	e cultivated	h garden
c breeding	f aquatic	I products

Agricultural Products

Agriculture products are the (1) _____ that come from plants and animals which are (2) _____ and domesticated for food, clothes, etc. According to this classification, all crops which come under the following (3) _____ belong to:

Agriculture: Cereals, Pulses, Nuts, Oilseeds, Sugar and starch, Fiber crops, Beverages, Narcotics, Spices and condiments, Rubber forages, Green and green leaf manure.

Horticulture: The word "Hortus" (4) ____ garden, and horticulture is mainly based on gardening. This second broader classification consists of (5) ____ crops which generally comprise: Fruits, Vegetables, Ornamental plants.

Floriculture: The word "flos" means flower, and floriculture is mainly based on the (6) ____ and marketing of flowering and ornamental crops as well as flower arrangements.

Animal Husbandry: It is a branch of agriculture which deals with (7) _____ and care of farm animals such as cattle, sheep, pig, and horse for human benefits such as meat, milk, etc.

Aviculture: The word "Avis" means birds. It is the process of keeping and breeding wild birds in captivity.

Aquaculture: Aquaculture means breeding and rearing of fish and (8) ____ plants and cultivation of freshwater and saltwater population under a controlled environment.

Apiculture: The meaning of "Apis" is bees; apiculture refers to the care of honeybees for the production of (9) ____ and beeswax.

Viticulture: The meaning of "Vitis" is the grapevine, and it is the process of cultivation and harvesting grapes.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"Products of My Farm"

1. **Introduction**
   - General information about my farm.
   - Location and size of the farm.
2. **Main Agricultural Activities**
   - Crop production.
   - Vegetable farming.
3. **Crop Products of My Farm**
   - Grain crops.
   - Vegetables.
   - Fruits and berries.
4. **Quality of Farm Products**
   - Freshness and safety.
   - Organic production.
5. **Machinery and Tools**
   - Tractors and tools.
   - Irrigation and storage systems.
6. **Selling Products**
   - Local markets and shops.
   - Export and transportation.
7. **Advantages of My Farm Products**
   - High quality.
   - Good taste and nutritional value.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What are the main agricultural products?
2. What are cereal crops cultivated for?
3. Why are cereal grains important for humans?
4. What is meat?
5. What types of meat are commonly eaten in your country?
6. Do you prefer beef, pork, veal, mutton, chicken, or turkey meat? Why?
7. Which cuts of meat, such as chuck or ham, are considered the tastiest?
8. Why is milk important for human health?
9. Are butter and cream beneficial for people?
10. Is cheese an important part of your national cuisine?
11. What is curd cheese?
12. What is the process of making yogurt?
13. How is sour cream used in cooking?
14. Are ryazhenka and kefir popular dairy products in Ukraine?
15. Is seafood popular in Ukraine?
16. What types of poultry do people commonly consume?
17. What kinds of eggs are commonly consumed in Ukraine?
18. How popular is honey in Ukraine?
19. Is biofuel produced in your country?
20. Which cereal products do you eat most often?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Quality and Safety of Agricultural Production

Quality and safety of agricultural production starts at the farm with the application of good agricultural practices (GAPs) and good veterinary practices (GVPs).

GAPs are those practices that ensure appropriate handling, storage, shipping and management of the product. GAPs might include:

- selecting the right land to be cultivated for food crop production;
- planting the best-quality seeds of the most appropriate varieties;
- using authorized and acceptable chemical inputs (fertilizers, pesticides) according to approved directions (e.g. concentration, frequency of use);
- controlling the quality of irrigation water (if used);
- using good harvesting and on-farm storing and handling techniques;
- using appropriate methods for shipping to markets or food processors.

GVPs are the guiding principles in professional veterinary practice for the care and treatment of animals, including animals used for human food production:

- only healthy animals are slaughtered for the purpose of human food;
- any drug used in the control of animal disease is safe for its intended use and used according to approved directions;
- chemicals utilized in animal husbandry (e.g. dips for insect pest control) are safe for their intended uses and used according to instructions, and their usage will not be reflected on humans;
- live animal inspection and handling are properly conducted before slaughter, and carcass inspection and handling after slaughter;
- appropriate temperature controls, storage conditions, handling and butchering techniques and sanitary conditions are maintained during processing and butchering to prevent post-slaughter contamination.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 22. AGRICULTURAL ECOLOGY



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agricultural Ecology
Reading	Ecology of Agriculture
Semantics	Agricultural Ecology
Grammar	Gerund
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

AGRICULTURAL ECOLOGY

agricultural ecology	екологія сільського господарства	sustainable agriculture	стале сільське господарство
environment	навколишнє середовище	environmental protection	захист навкол. середовища
organic farming	органічне землеробство	environmental damage	шкода довкіллю
land pollution	забруднення землі	wildlife	дика природа
water pollution	забруднення води	crop rotation	сівозміна
air pollution	забруднення повітря	biodiversity	біорізноманіття
pollution control	контроль забруднення	recycling	переробка відходів

ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS

pollution	забруднення	exhaust fumes	вихлопні гази
contamination	забруднення	acid rains	кислотні дощі
deforestation	вирубка лісів	glacier melting	льодовики, які тануть
greenhouse effect	парниковий ефект	greenhouse gases	парникові гази
deforestation	вирубка лісів	climate change	зміна клімату
overgrazing	надмірний випас худоби	soil erosion	ерозія ґрунту

FERTILIZERS

pesticide	пестицид	organic fertilizer	органічне добриво
herbicide	гербіцид	chemical fertilizer	хімічне добриво
fertilizer	добриво	compost	компост

SOILS

soil	ґрунт	fertile soil	родючий ґрунт
drainage system	дренажна система	soil fertility	родючість ґрунту
chernozem	чорнозем	black soil	чорнозем

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Ecology of Agriculture

Agricultural ecology (or agroecology) is the branch of science that studies the relationships between agriculture, living organisms, and the environment. It focuses on how agricultural systems interact with natural ecosystems and how farming practices affect soil, water, air, plants, animals, and human health.

Agricultural ecology is concerned with systems of agricultural production and management. It also includes socio-economic aspects, relations between farmers and researchers, and agricultural extension services.

Plant ecology studies the distribution and abundance of plants. It examines the effects of environmental factors on plant growth and survival, as well as the interactions among plants and other organisms.

Examples of plant ecology include the effects of drought or flooding on plants, competition among desert plants for water, and the influence of grazing animals on grasslands.

Animal ecology is a branch of biology that studies how animals interact with their environment and with other living organisms. It examines animal behavior, distribution, survival, and adaptation to environmental conditions.

Livestock ecology studies the interactions between domestic animals and their production environment. It also examines the effects of environmental conditions on the number, density, and distribution of livestock.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

pollution	exhaust fumes	deforestation	overpopulation
chemical pollution	radioactive pollution	glacier	recycling

1. To cut down and clear away the trees or forests from.	
2. A slowly moving mass of ice originating from an accumulation of snow. It can either spread out from a central mass or descend from a high valley.	
3. The act or process of polluting or the state of being dirty, especially the contamination of soil, water, or the atmosphere by the discharge of harmful substances.	
4. Something that damages the environment and poses both short-term and long-term health dangers to human beings.	
5. Gases ejected from an engine as waste products.	
6. Excessive population of an area to the point of overcrowding, depletion of natural resources, or environmental deterioration.	
7. Release of toxic wastes containing radioactive materials disrupting the life systems.	
8. To extract useful materials from (garbage or waste).	

GRAMMAR

GERUND

GERUND FORMS	
	Active
Indefinite(Simple)	writing
Perfect	having written

USING GERUND FORMS

Проста форма **(Simple)** вказує на те, що дія, яка виражена герундієм, відбувається **одночасно** з дією, що виражена дієсловом-присудком, або **безвідносно до якогось певного часу.**

She tried **opening** the window but couldn't. Вона спробувала **відкрити** вікно, але не змогла.

I like **inviting** friends to my place**.** Я люблю **запрошувати** друзів до себе.

That's going **without saying**. Це зрозуміло саме собою (**без розмов**).

Переклад українською мовою	
Інфінітивом	**Seeing** is **believing. Побачити –** значить **повірити.**
Іменником	No **parking. Стоянка** заборонена.
Дієприслівником	**Before leaving,** turn off the light. **Виходячи**, вимикайте світло.
Присудком підрядного речення	Thank you for **coming.** Дякую, **що ви *прийшли.***

ГЕРУНДІЙ вживається після:	
дієслів:	
avoid – уникати	**imagine –** уявляти
consider – обдумувати	**keep (on) –** продовжувати
continue – продовжувати	**mind –** заперечувати, бути проти
delay – затримувати	**miss –** пропускати; не помітити
deny – заперечувати	**practice –** практикувати, займатися
dislike – не любити	**report –** доповідати; повідомляти
discuss – обговорювати	**risk –** ризикувати; відважуватися
enjoy – отримувати задоволення	**save –** зберігати; (в)рятувати
excuse – вибачати(ся)	**stand –** витримувати; терпіти
finish – закінчувати	**stop –** переставати; зупиняти(ся)
forgive – вибачати	**understand –** розуміти та ін. дієслів
дієслів з прийменниками:	
agree to – погоджуватися з	**keep on –** продовжувати
complain of – скаржитися на	**look forward to –** чекати з нетерпінням
consist in – складатися з	**look like –** виглядати як
count on/upon – розраховувати на	**object to –** заперечувати
depend on – залежати від	**put off –** відкладати, відстрочити
feel like – схилятися до чогось	**rely on –** покладатися на
give up – кинути (звичку)	**result in –** призводити до
go on – продовжувати	**speak of –** згадувати, говорити про
insist on – наполягати на	**succeed in –** досягти успіху в
keep from – утримувати(ся) від	**thank for –** дякувати за

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Agricultural ecology is interested in ___ agricultural production systems.
   a) manage b) managed c) managing d) manages

2. Agricultural ecology also focuses on ___ the effects of farming practices on the environment.
   a) examining b) examine c) examined d) examines

3. It is also interested in ___ farming practices.
   a) improve b) improving c) improved d) improves

4. Agricultural ecology involves ___ socio-economic aspects.
   a) analyze b) analyzed c) analyzing d) analyzes

5. It also involves ___ cooperation between farmers and researchers.
   a) strengthen b) strengthening c) strengthened d) strengthens

6. Plant ecology is the science of ___ the distribution and abundance of plants.
   a) studied b) studies c) study d) studying

7. It involves ___ the effects of environmental factors on plant growth and survival.
   a) investigating b) investigate c) investigated d) investigates

8. Examples of plant ecology include ___ the effects of drought and flooding on plants.
   a) studied b) study c) studying d) studies

9. Plant ecology also includes ___ competition among desert plants for water.
   a) examining b) examine c) examined d) examines

10. Another example is ___ the influence of grazing animals on grasslands.
   a) evaluating b) evaluate c) evaluated d) evaluates

11. Animal ecology is focused on ___ interactions between animals and their environment.
   a) studied b) studying c) study d) studies

12. Livestock ecology involves ___ the effects of environmental conditions on livestock populations.
   a) examining b) examine c) examined d) examines

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Form the gerund from the given verbs and fill in the blanks

to paint, to publish, to discuss, to stay, to leave, to go, to open,
to close, to spend, to have, to play, to watch, to sing, to translate,
to drive, to decorate, to celebrate, to speak, to travel

1. I enjoy ____ Christmas and New Year together with my friends.
2. My brother enjoys _____ his new car.
3. Some of my colleagues enjoy _____ time in night clubs.
4. Have you finished _____ your room?
5. When are you going to finish _____ this matter?
6. Who was the first to finish _____ the article?
7. Do you practice _____ the piano every day?
8. My brother is going to practice _____ in oil colors.
9. You may practice _____ foreign languages abroad.
10. Don't you mind _____ the window?
11. Don't you mind _____ lunch now?
12. Don't mind _____ TV in the evening.
13. My grandmother doesn't mind ____ in the country all the summer.
14. Do you suggest _____ to the country at the week end?
15. I suggest _____ abroad next month.
16. My father suggests _____ for Australia.
17. Are you going to postpone _____ the agreement?
18. Is it possible to postpone _____ the exhibition?
19. My uncle is not going to postpone _____ his new book.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

5. Translate the sentences into English

1. Мені шкода, що промисловість забруднює природу.

2. Керівництво заводу заперечує, що забруднює річку.

3. Я не заперечую, щоб ви розводили коней.

4. Він уявляє, що зменшиться парниковій ефект.

5. Вона заперечує, що споживає генетично модифіковані продукти.

6. Вона уникала розмов з ними про радіоактивне забруднення.

7. Ми відкладемо обговорення проблеми кислотних дощів.

8. Ми відкладемо вирішення демографічної проблеми на майбутнє.

9. Фермери не можуть дозволити собі купити новий комбайн.

10. Ми продовжимо робити все, щоб захистити водну екосистему.

11. Після того, як вони побудували завод, повітря стало брудним.

12. Завод звинуватили, що він забруднив водну екосистему.

13. Він заперечував, що займався вивченням альтернативної енергії.

14. Він наполягав на тому, що відновлення природи є важливим.

15. Вона побоювалась, що її покарають за забруднення відходами.

16. Після того, як він захопився морською екосистемою, він поміняв професію.

17. Після того, як він досяг успіху у збереженні лугової екосистеми, він кинув фермерство.

18. Перш ніж ми дізнались про забруднення пестицидами, ми думали, що все було добре.

19. Окрім використання сонячної енергії, вони також користуються енергією вітру.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Він заперечував, що залишив вогнище в лісі.

2. Люди дійсно не можуть продовжувати так жити.

3. Вона схвалює те, що він захищає навколишнє середовище.

4. Вона покинула вивчення біологічного забруднення минулого року.

5. Ти пам'ятаєш як потребував грошей на проект із захисту середовища?

6. Ти забув, як гарно ми налагодили енергетичну установку?

7. Ви не заперечуєте, якщо я встановлю сонячні батареї на цьому заводі?

8. Ми залишили думку про переробку деревини.

9. Вона боялась, що її покарають за ввезення продуктів з ГМО.

10. Я з нетерпінням чекав на зустріч з фахівцем з питань органічного фермерства.

11. Я наполягаю на тому, щоб втановити вітряні та сонячні батареї.

12. Він проти того, щоб ми вивчали проблеми інформ-забруднення.

13. Я схвалюю те, що ви допомагаєте уряду захищати навколишнє середовище.

14. Я думаю про те, щоб поїхати в пустелю та вивчити її екосистему.

15. Він покинув вивчати вплив парникового ефекту на життя рослин.

16. Він побоювався, що їхня компанія почне ввозити продукти з ГМО.

17. Ми привітали їх з тим, що вони збільшили популяцію риб у ставку.

18. Вони боялись спізнитись із введенням реактивів, що запобігають отруєнню.

19. Вони з нетерпінням чекають, коли отримають систему очищення води.

20. Я не можу не піклуватися про збереження цього лісу.

UNIT 23. ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS AND PROTECTION SYSTEMS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Environmental Problems and Protection Systems
Semantics	Environmental Problems
Authenticity	Environmental Protection
Writing	Environmental Problems in Agriculture in My Region
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Ecology and Ecological Problems

VOCABULARY

TYPES OF POLLUTION

chemical	хімічне	biological	біологічне
radioactive	радіоактивне	aluminium	алюмінієм
pesticide	пестицидами	information	інформаційне
wastes	відходами	genetic	генетичне

PROTECTION SYSTEMS

recycling	переробка	conservation	збереження
natural resources	природні ресурси	renewable energy	відновлювана енергія
renewable resources	відновлювані ресурси	water conservation	збереження водних ресурсів
alternative energy	альтернативна енергія	restoration of wildlife	відновлення природи
solar energy	сонячна енергія	tide energy	енергія припливів
wind energy	енергія вітру	crop rotation	сівозміна

CONSEQUENCES OF POLLUTION

avalanche	лавина	storm	буря
earthquake	землетрус	tempests	буря
hurricane	буревій	tsunami	цунамі
tornado	торнадо	typhoon	тайфун
genetically modified foods		генетично модифіковані продукти	

ACTIONS, MEASURES

contaminate	забруднювати	pollute	забруднювати
protect	захищати	reduce	зменшувати
protect the environment	захищати довкілля	reduce pollution	зменшувати забруднення
recycle waste	переробляти відходи	conserve water	зберігати воду
grow organic crops	вирощувати органічні культури	improve soil fertility	покращувати родючість ґрунту
diminish	зменшувати	prevent erosion	запобігати ерозії

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

wind energy solar energy tornado avalanche typhoon hurricane genetically modified foods earthquake tide energy tempest

1. Power produced by the surge of ocean waters during the rise and fall of tide.	
2. A fall or slide of a large mass, as of snow or rock, down a mountainside.	
3. A severe tropical cyclone having winds greater than 64 knots originating in the equatorial regions of the Atlantic Ocean, traveling north, northwest, or northeast from its point of origin, and usually involving heavy rains.	
4. Energy received from the movement of the wind across the earth. This energy is a result of the heating of our oceans, earth, and atmosphere by the sun.	
5. Products that foreign genes (genes from other plants or animals) inserted into their genetic codes.	
6. A rotating column of air ranging in width from a few yards to more than a mile and whirling at destructively high speeds, usually accompanied by a funnel-shaped downward extension of a cumulonimbus cloud.	
7. The radiant energy emitted by the Sun.	
8. A tropical cyclone occurring in the western Pacific or Indian oceans.	
9. A violent windstorm, frequently accompanied by rain, snow, or hail.	
10. A sudden movement of the earth's crust caused by the release of stress accumulated along geologic faults or by volcanic activity.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a water	d used	g groups
b huge	e protection	h travelling
c containers	f beauty	I ways

Environmental protection

Environmental (1) ____ is the practice of protecting the natural environment by individuals, (2) ____ and governments. Its objectives are to conserve natural resources and to repair damage. Here are some (3) ____ you can start to protect the environment today:

Consume less. Curbing consumption can have a (4) ___ impact on the environment. Reduce, reuse and recycle.

Choose reusable over single-use. Don't use disposable cups, bottles, grocery bags, plates or (5) _____ , utensils. All that single-use plastic has a devastating effect on our soil, oceans and marine life.

Recycle properly. Recycle things, If you can't refuse, can't rot, can't reduce or reuse them.

Use less water. Conserve (6) ____ at home. Fix leaky faucets. Use aerating faucets, sprinklers that reduce runoff and low-flow toilets. Only run your dishwasher or washing machine when it's full. Collect and use rainwater for watering plants.

Conserve electricity. Use incandescent bulbs for more energy-efficiency. Use smart power strips, which turn off the power to electronics when they're not being (7) _____ . Maintain your heating, ventilating and air conditioning system. Use a smart thermostat.

Use fewer chemicals. Avoid harmful chemicals if possible. Opt for chemical-free lawn and garden care; all-natural (8) _____ and hygiene items; natural household cleaners; and organic food.

Walk, bike or carpool. For short trips, try walking or biking – you'll also get a healthy dose of exercise in, without setting foot in a gym. If (9) ____ on foot or two wheels isn't feasible, try carpooling with a friend, neighbor or coworker to a mutual destination.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay "Environmental Problems in Agriculture in My Region"

1. **Introduction**
- Importance of agriculture in my region.
- Connection between agriculture and the environment.

2. **Main Environmental Problems in the Region**
- Soil pollution and erosion.
- Water pollution.
- Air pollution.

3. **Causes of Environmental Problems**
- Excessive use of fertilizers and pesticides.
- Industrial and agricultural waste.
- Misuse of natural resources.

4. **Influence of Environmental Problems on Agriculture**
- Reduction of soil fertility.
- Lower crop yields.
- Harm to livestock and plants.
- Water shortages for irrigation.

5. **Measures to Protect the Environment**
- Organic farming methods.
- Crop rotation and soil conservation.
- Recycling and waste management.
- Use of environmentally friendly technologies.

6. **Conclusion**
- Importance of solving environmental problems in agriculture.

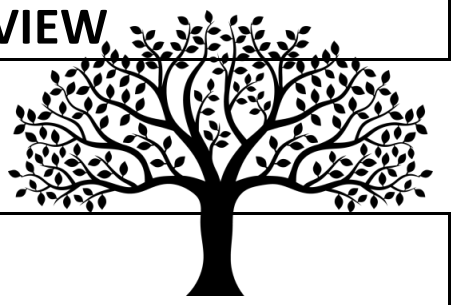


DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is ecology?
2. What is agricultural ecology?
3. What is plant ecology?
4. What factors contribute to environmental pollution?
5. What is a marine ecosystem?
6. What causes acid rain?
7. Is overpopulation beneficial or harmful to society and the environment?
8. What are the benefits of solar energy?
9. What are the consequences of environmental pollution?
10. How can we protect ecosystems?
11. Why is it important to protect natural resources?
12. What are genetically modified products?
13. Why do people need alternative energy sources?
14. What is livestock ecology?
15. What types of ecosystems do you know?
16. What mineral fertilizers are commonly used in agriculture?
17. How does agriculture influence the environment?
18. What are the main sources of pollution?
19. How and why should radioactive waste be managed safely?
20. What are the major environmental problems related to agriculture?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Agricultural Ecology and Ecological Problems

Agroecology is the study of ecological processes that operate in agricultural production systems. Agroecologists study a variety of agroecosystems. Agricultural ecology investigates a large scope of problems, which may include:

- How weather and climate probably exert the greatest influence on different forms of agriculture
- Cultivation of frost-sensitive crops is expensive outside tropical areas
- Plantation agriculture thrives because it produces certain crops wanted by people in the middle latitudes where the crops cannot grow
- Market gardening in the southern parts provides citrus fruits, winter vegetables, and other crops to the urban markets of northern parts
- Soils also play an important role in agricultural decisions
- Shifting cultivation reflects an adaptation to poor tropical soils
- The practice of peasant grain, root, and livestock agriculture is often successful because of the long lasting fertility of soils

Ecological problems connected to agriculture are mainly as follows:

Water. Good water is in short supply. Irrigation is used to assist in the growing of agricultural crops, maintenance of landscapes, and revegetation of disturbed soils in dry areas and during periods of inadequate rainfall.

Soils. Soil conservation is a combination of all methods of management and land use that safeguard the soil against depletion or deterioration by natural or man-induced factors. Soil should not erode and wash into streams and lakes or blow away in the wind, but it also involves the protection of the soil from damage by machinery or by detrimental changes to its chemistry.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 24. WATER MANAGEMENT



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Water Management
Reading	Water Objects
Semantics	Water Management
Grammar	Conditional sentences
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

WATER MANAGEMENT

water management	водне господарство	water conservation	водозбереження
water resources	водні ресурси	dam	дамба
irrigation	зрошення	rainwater	дощова вода
reservoir	водойма	pumping station	насосна станція
canal	канал	water treatment	водоочищення
water supply	водопостачання	filtration	фільтрація
groundwater	грунтові води	sewage system	каналізація
surface water	наземна вода	pipe	труба
freshwater	прісна вода	water quality	якість води
wastewater	стічні води	desalination	опріснення
flood	повінь	water storage	збереження води
water cycle	кругообіг води	watershed	водозбірна площа
water pollution	забруднення води	irrigation system	система зрошення

NATURAL WATER BODIES

river	річка	groundwater	підземна вода
sea	море	waterfall	водоспад
lake	озеро	estuary	гирло річки
stream	великий струмок	delta	дельта
creek	малий струмок	ditch	рів, канава
brook	струмочок	channel	канал
spring	джерельце	gulf	затока
pond	ставок	inlet	затока
well	криниця	bay	бухта, затока
marsh	болото	strait	протока
swamp	болото	ocean	океан

NATURAL PHENOMENA

cloud	хмара	hail	град
dew	роса	wind	вітер
downpour	злива	snow	сніг
drought	засуха	rime	іній
flood	повінь	gale	сильний вітер, шквал
fog	туман	frost	мороз

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Water Objects

Water objects are very important natural resources. They provide water for people, animals, plants, agriculture, and industry. There are many kinds of water objects in nature, such as oceans, rivers, lakes, streams, brooks, ponds, and marshes.

The **ocean** is the largest body of salt water on Earth. Oceans influence the climate and contain many species of plants and animals. People use oceans for transportation, fishing, and tourism.

A **river** is a natural stream of water that flows into a lake, sea, or ocean. Rivers provide fresh water for drinking and irrigation. Many cities and villages are situated near rivers.

A **lake** is a large area of water surrounded by land. Lakes can contain fresh or salt water. People use lakes for fishing, отдых, and water supply.

A **stream** is a small narrow river. Streams usually flow through forests, fields, and mountains. They are important sources of fresh water.

A **brook** is a very small stream with clear water. Brooks are often found in rural and mountainous areas. They create a beautiful natural landscape.

A **pond** is a small body of still water. Ponds are common on farms and in parks. They are used for fish breeding and watering animals.

A **marsh** is a wetland area covered with grass and water plants, important for birds and wildlife. They help protect nature and maintain ecological balance.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

river, lake, stream, pond, sea, ditch

1. A long, narrow channel or trench dug into the ground to carry away water, provide drainage, irrigation, or serve as a boundary, occuring naturally or being constructed by people for agricultural, engineering, and environmental purposes.	
2. A large body of salt water that is partly or completely enclosed by land and connected to an ocean, or it may be a distinct division of an ocean.	
3. A small body of still or slow-moving water that is usually surrounded by land, occuring naturally or be artificially created by humans for agricultural, environmental, recreational, or industrial purposes.	
4. A small natural flow of water that moves continuously along a channel across the land surface, usually originating from springs, rainfall, melting snow, or underground water sources and often flow into larger streams, rivers, lakes, or oceans.	
5. A large natural or artificial body of water surrounded by land, containing either fresh water or salt water and are important natural resources that support ecosystems, human activities, agriculture, industry, and recreation.	
6. A large natural stream of flowing water that moves continuously along a channel from higher land to lower land and usually empties into a sea, ocean, lake, or another river.	

GRAMMAR

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

I тип умовних речень

Перший тип умовних речень передає «реальну» умову дії, про яку йдеться в реченні. Події цього умовного речення стосуєтьсядо майбутнього. У всіх умовних реченнях використовують союзи: як, якщо – if, коли – when, як тільки – as soon as, до того як – before, до – till, until, після – after.

Головне речення в **Future Indefinite**	**if when as soon as before after till (until)**	Підрядне речення в **Present Indefinite**

If you hear her singing, you will be impressed by her voice. When this museum is open, we will go for an excursion there.	Якщо ви почуєте, як вона співає, нас вас велике враження справить її голос. Коли музей відкриється, ми підемо туди на екскурсію.

II тип умовних речень

Другий тип умовних речень виражає малоймовірну умову, яка може стосується як теперішнього, так і майбутнього.

Головне речення **would + V_0**	**if**	Підрядне речення в **Past Indefinite Past Continuous**

If I were you, I would discuss this question with your boss. She would be happy, if she was invited at the party.	Якщо б я був на твоєму місці, я б обговорив це питання з твоїм начальником. Вона була б щаслива, якби її запросили на вечірку.

III тип умовних речень

Третій тип умовних речень виражає нереальну умову. У цих реченнях нереальна умова стосуєтьсядо минулого, тому її вже не можливо виконати.

Головне речення **Would + have+ V_3**	**if**	Підрядне речення в **Past Perfect**

If you had warned me about the danger, I would not have participated in this competition. If I had known about your desease I would have visited you at the hospital.	Якби ти попередив мене про небезпеку, я б не брав участь у цих змаганнях (а змагання вже пройшли, і нічого змінити не можна). Якби я знав про твою хворобу, я б відвідав тебе в лікарні (а я не знав, а ти вже одужав).

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. If people, animals, and plants ___ access to water resources, they can survive and develop successfully.
   a) have b) had c) will have d) having

2. If oceans ___ the climate, they help maintain environmental balance.
   a) influenced b) influencing c) influence d) will influence

3. If a river ___ into a lake, sea, or ocean, it becomes part of the natural water cycle.
   a) flowed b) flow c) flowing d) flows

4. If communities are located near rivers, they usually ___ access to fresh water for drinking and irrigation.
   a) have b) had c) having d) will have

5. If a lake contains fresh water, it ___ used for water supply.
   a) can be b) could be c) is being d) has been

6. If people visit lakes, they can enjoy ___ and recreation activities.
   a) fish b) fished c) fishing d) fishes

7. If a stream flows through forests, fields, or mountains, it ___ an important source of fresh water.
   a) providing b) provide c) provided d) provides

8. If a brook has clear water, it ___ an attractive natural landscape.
   a) creating b) creates c) create d) created

9. If farmers have ponds on their farms, they can use them for fish ___ and watering animals.
   a) breed b) breeding c) bred d) breeds

10. If a pond stores enough water, it can ___ agricultural activities during dry periods.
    a) supported b) supporting c) support d) supports

11. If marshes are protected, they ___ habitats for birds and wildlife.
    a) provided b) provide c) will provide d) providing

12. If water resources are managed properly, agriculture ___ more productive.
    a) become b) became c) becomes d) becoming

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Put the verb in the appropriate form

1. If I was offered the job I think I _____ (take) it.

2. I am sure Tom will lend you some money. I would be very surprised if he ___ (refuse).

3. Many people would be out of work if that factory _____ (close) down.

4. If she sold her car, she _____ (not/get) much money for it.

5. They are expecting us. They would be disappointed if we _____ (not/come).

6. Would George be angry if I _____ (take) his bicycle without asking?

7. Ann gave me this ring. She _____ (be) terribly upset if I lost it.

8. If someone _____ (walk) in here with a gun, I'd be very frightened.

9 What would happen if you _____ (not/go) to work tomorrow?

10. I am sure she _____ (understand) if you explained the situation for her.

4. Complete the second sentence using information from the first

1. She didn't eat anything, because she wasn't hungry.
If _____.
2. The accident happened because the driver in front stopped so suddenly.
If the driver in front _____.
3. I was able to buy the car because Jim lent me the money.
If _____.
4. I didn't wake George because I didn't know he wanted to get up early.
If I _____.
5. She wasn't injured in the crash because she was wearing a seat belt.
If _____.
6. You are hungry now because you didn't have breakfast.
If _____.
7. She didn't buy the coat because she didn't have enough money on her.
If _____.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

5. Translate the sentences into English

1. Якщо найдуть хмари, то буде сильний дощ.

2. Якщо вночі буде прохолодно, то вранці буде роса.

3. Якщо буде туман, то не буде дощу.

4. Грунт буде осідати, якщо рівень ґрунтових вод підніметься.

5. Грунт буде вивітрюватись, якщо ми не насадимо дерев.

6. Якщо буде сильна злива, річки вийдуть з берегів.

7. Якщо буде засуха, то будуть складнощі з питною водою.

8. Якщо в цьому регіоні буде повінь, людей евакуюють.

9. Якщо завтра буде дощь, вони висушуватимуть ділянку.

10. Якщо вранці буде іній, вони почекають до обіду.

11. Якщо ми застосуємо струмкове зрошування, то квіти виростуть великими.

12. Якщо вони зроблять запас води, ми будемо зрошувати це поле.

13. Ми засосуємо надземне зрошування, якщо це буде необхідним.

14. Ми будемо укріпляти ґрунт, якщо дощі не припиняться.

15. Фермери будуть поливати теплиці, коли спаде жара.

16. Якщо б люди не зміцнили дамбу, то річка б вийшла з берегів.

17. Якщо б було засолювання ґрунту, ми б отримали поганий врожай.

18. Якщо б опади не зупинились, рівень води в річках зріс би.

19. Якщо б не найшли хмари, злива б не почалась

20. Якщо б опади були інтенсивними, врожай був би більшим.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. Якщо б їх експедиція не заблукала, вони б не потрапили на болота.

2. Якщо б так швидко повінь не затопила поле, вони б прибрали техніку.

3. Якщо б погода була сонячною, ми б пішли висушувати болотисту ділянку.

4. Якщо б вода в затоці була теплою, ми б неодмінно поплавали.

5. Якщо б крапельне зрошування було ефективним, ми б його застосували.

6. Якщо дамба була б міцною, річка не текла б так стрімко минулою весною.

7. Якщо б улітку була засуха, ґрунт би висох.

8. Якщо б опади не припинялись, то була б повінь.

9. Якщо б затока не була такою брудною, там було б більше риби.

10. Якщо б річка не була такою глибокою, то там би було більше риби.

11. Якщо б я був екологом, я б краще вивчав типи зрошення.

12. Якщо б я знав, що буде повінь, я б краще поїхав в гори.

13. Вони не пішли б у поле у хмарну погоду, якщо б знали, що буде дощ з градом.

14. Вони б зрошували ґрунт регулярно, якщо в них був би великий запас води.

15. Він би використовував підземне зрошування, якщо б мав відповідне обладнання.

16. Якщо б ми не перезволожили ґрунт, озимі зійшли б вчасно.

17. Якщо б не відбулось злипання часток ґрунту, то рослинність була б густішою.

18. Якщо б не було роси, ми б пішли косити сіно.

19. Якщо б не було повені, вони б не покинули свою домівку.

UNIT 25. WATER RESOURCES AND TYPES OF IRRIGATION



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Water Resources and Types of Irrigation
Semantics	Water Resources and Types of Irrigation
Authenticity	Water Resources
Writing	Stream and Pond Management
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Water Use in Agriculture

VOCABULARY

TYPES OF IRRIGATION

ditch	канальне	drip	крапельне
furrow	борозне	sprinkler	розбризкуванням
overhead	надземне	subirrigation	підземне
trickle	струмкове	surface	наземне

PROCESSES

binding	укріплення грунту	saturation	насичення
contraction	осідання грунту	fertilizer application	внесення добрива
conglomeration	злипання часток гр.	infiltration	просочування
degradation	падіння родючості гр.	precipitation	опади
depletion	виснаження грунту	reducing water loss	скорочення втрат
evaporation	випаровування	collecting rainwater	збирання води
salination	засолювання	rainwater harvesting	збирання води

ACTIONS AND OPERATIONS

flow	заливати, текти	conserve water	зберігати воду
flood	текти повінню	convey water	проводити воду
freeze	замерзати	supply water	постачати воду
melt	танути	store water	зберігати воду
rise	підніматися	purify water	очищати воду
fall	падати	filter water	фільтрувати воду
penetrate	просочуватись	pump water	качати воду
condense	конденсуватись	drench	зрошувати грунт
exhaust	виснажувати	treat wastewater	очищати стічні води
pour	лити	irrigate crops	зрошувати рослини
erode	вивітрювати	waterlog	переволожуватись

WATER IN AGRICULTURE

crop irrigation	зрошення рослин	livestock watering	забезпечення водою тварин
fish farming	рибне господарство	greenhouse irrigation	зрошення в теплицях
water-efficient farming	водоефективне господарство	sustainable water use	послідовне водокористування

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words from the table

cloud	dew	drought	flood	fog	hail
wind	snow	rime	gale	frost	

1. A thick cloud of water droplets suspended in the atmosphere at or near the earth's surface that obscures or restricts visibility.	
2. A very strong wind.	
3. An overflowing of a large amount of water beyond its normal confines, especially over what is normally dry land.	
4. A visible mass of condensed water vapor floating in the atmosphere, typically high above the ground.	
5. Atmospheric water vapor frozen into ice crystals and falling in light white flakes or lying on the ground as a white layer.	
6. Pellets of frozen rain.	
7. A deposit of small white ice crystals formed on the ground or other surfaces when the temperature falls below freezing.	
8. Frost formed on cold objects by the rapid freezing of water vapor.	
9. A prolonged period of abnormally low precipitation; a shortage of water resulting from this.	
10. The perceptible natural movement of the air, especially in the form of a current of air blowing from a particular direction.	
11. Tiny drops of water that form on cool surfaces at night, when atmospheric vapor condenses.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a polar	d purposes	g North
b salt	e resources	h climate
c fresh	f industrial	I potentially

Water resources

Water resources are natural (1) ____ of water that are (2) ____ useful for humans, for example as a source of drinking water supply or irrigation water. 97% of the water on Earth is (3) ____ water and only three percent is fresh water; slightly over two-thirds of this is frozen in glaciers and (4) ____ ice caps. The remaining unfrozen freshwater is found mainly as groundwater, with only a small fraction present above ground or in the air.

Natural sources of fresh water include surface water, under river flow, groundwater and frozen water. Artificial sources of (5) ____ water can include treated wastewater (wastewater reuse) and desalinated seawater. Human uses of water resources include agricultural, (6) _____ , household, recreational and environmental activities.

Water resources are under threat from water scarcity, water pollution, water conflict and (7) ____ change. Fresh water is a renewable resource, yet the world's supply of groundwater is steadily decreasing, with depletion occurring most prominently in Asia, South America and (8) ____ America, although it is still unclear how much natural renewal balances this usage, and whether ecosystems are threatened.

Water reclamation is the process of converting municipal wastewater (sewage) or industrial wastewater into water that can be reused for a variety of (9) _____ . Types of reuse include: urban reuse, agricultural reuse (irrigation), environmental reuse, industrial reuse, planned potable reuse, and de facto wastewater reuse (unplanned potable reuse).

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"Stream and Pond Management"

1. **Introduction**
   - Importance of streams and ponds.
   - Role of water resources in agriculture.
2. **Definition of Streams and Ponds**
   - Characteristics of a stream.
   - Characteristics of a pond.
3. **Importance of Stream and Pond Management**
   - Water supply for agriculture.
   - Fish farming and irrigation.
4. **Main Problems of Streams and Ponds**
   - Water pollution.
   - Soil erosion and sedimentation.
   - Overgrowth of plants and algae.
   - Drought and water shortage.
5. **Methods of Stream Management**
   - Cleaning water channels.
   - Preventing pollution.
   - Protecting riverbanks.
   - Maintaining water flow.
6. **Methods of Pond Management**
   - Pond cleaning and maintenance.
   - Water quality control.
   - Fish and plant management.
   - Drainage and irrigation systems.
7. **Conclusion**
   - Importance of proper stream and pond management.

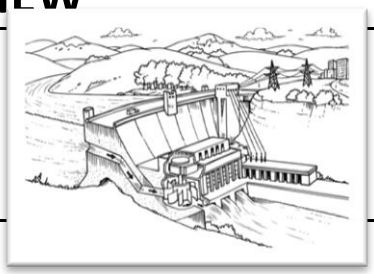


DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is water?
2. What are the two main types of water?
3. What types of water bodies do you know?
4. What sources of drinking water do you know?
5. What is precipitation?
6. What is waterlogging?
7. What is a downpour?
8. What is ordinary rainfall?
9. What is saline water?
10. What is dew?
11. How is dew formed?
12. What is the source of a river?
13. What is groundwater?
14. What is surface water?
15. What irrigation and watering methods do you know?
16. What types of irrigation systems are commonly used?
17. What causes rain to form?
18. What types of precipitation do you know?
19. What are the main causes of floods?
20. What are the negative effects of constructing reservoirs in plain areas?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Water Use in Agriculture

Water is a vital component of agricultural production. Agriculture is the major user of water in most countries. It is essential to maximize both yield and quality. Water has to be applied in the right amounts at the right time in order to achieve the right crop result. At the same time, the application of water should avoid waste of a valuable resource and be in sympathy with the environment as a whole.

Understanding, measuring and assessing how water flows around the farm, and recognizing how farming practices affect flows, will help farmers to manage water efficiently and reduce pollution risks.

Water management includes the following aspects:

- irrigation to smooth water supply across the production seasons;
- water management in rain-fed agriculture;
- management of floods, droughts, and drainage.

Agricultural water resource management covers a wide range of agricultural systems and climatic conditions, drawing on varying water sources, including: surface water, groundwater, rainwater harvesting, recycled wastewater and desalinated water.

It also operates in a highly diverse set of political, cultural, legal and institutional contexts, encompassing a range of areas of public policy: agriculture, water, environment, energy, fiscal, economic, social and regional.

Future policies to address the sustainable management of water resources in agriculture will be greatly influenced by climate change and climate variability, including seasonality problems, such as changes in the timing of annual rainfall patterns or periods of snow pack melt.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 26. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCERS



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agricultural Producers
Reading	Agricultural Producers
Semantics	Agricultural Producers
Grammar	Infinitive sentences
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCERS

agricultural enterprise	с.г. підприємство	commercial farm	комерційна ферма
livestock producer	виробник тваринницької продукції	crop producer	виробник рослинницької продукції
beekeeper	бджоляр	family farm	сімейна ферма
vegetable grower	овочівник	organic producer	виробник органічної продукції
poultry farmer	птахівник	tenant farmer	фермер-орендар
dairy farmer	молочний фермер	landowner	землевласник
fruit grower	виробник фруктів	farm manager	керівник ферми
grain producer	виробник зерна	fish farmer	рибовод
seed producer	виробник насіння	food producer	виробник їжі

PRODUCTION ACTIVITIES

grow crops	вирощувати культури	protect crops	захищати культури
raise livestock	вирощувати худобу	certify variety	сертифікувати сорт
harvest products	збирати врожай	breed variety	вивести сорт
manage a farm	керувати фермою	invest into farm	інвестувати в ферму
sell products	продавати продукцію	promote products	просувати продукцію
supply food	постачати продукти	support production	підтримувати виробництво
cultivate land	обробляти землю	tax income	оподатковувати прибуток
feed animals	годувати тварин	license technology	ліцензувати технологію
improve production	покращувати виробництво	develop business	розвивати бізнес
harvest crops	збирати врожай	fertilize	удобрювати

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Agricultural Producers

Agricultural producers are people and enterprises that grow crops, raise animals, and produce food for the population. An agricultural enterprise organizes farming activities and produces agricultural products for people and industry.

A **crop producer** cultivates agricultural crops such as wheat, sunflower, corn, potatoes, and vegetables.

A **grain producer** specializes in growing grain crops, including rye, wheat, barley, oats, and maize. Grain is an important product used for bread, flour, and animal feed.

A **livestock producer** raises farm animals such as cattle, pigs, sheep, and goats. Livestock production supplies people with meat, milk, wool, and leather products.

A **dairy farmer** produces milk and dairy products such as butter, cheese, yogurt, and cream.

A **poultry farmer** raises chickens, ducks, geese, and turkeys for eggs and meat production.

A **vegetable grower** cultivates vegetables like tomatoes, cucumbers, carrots, onions, and cabbage. Vegetables are rich in vitamins and are necessary for a healthy diet.

A **fruit grower** grows apples, pears, cherries, plums, grapes, and berries.

A **beekeeper** keeps bees and produces honey, wax, and other bee products.

A **fish farmer** breeds fish in ponds, lakes, and artificial reservoirs.

Producers provide food for society.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

greengrocer's	**butcher's**	**dairy shop**	**supermarket**
outlet	**offer**	**supply**	**demand**	**consumption**

1. The desire to possess a commodity or make use of a service, combined with the ability to purchase it.	
2. A shop in which meat and poultry (and sometimes fish) are sold.	
3. A commercial market for goods or services.	
4. A retail trader in fruit and vegetables.	
5. An expression of readiness to do or give something if desired.	
6. A large self-service store selling foods and household goods	
7. A stock of a resource from which a person or place can be provided with the necessary amount of that resource	
8. The using up of a resource.	
9. A shop that sells milk and food made from milk.	

GRAMMAR

INFINITIVE PHRASES

Об'єктний інфінітивний зворот ("складний додаток") – ComplexObject

I	**want**	**them**	**to write**	**this.**
Я	хочу,	щоб вони	написали	це.

Об'єктний інфінітивний зворот вживається після дієслів, що виражають:		
бажання, намір, почуття	***думку, припущення, сподівання***	***наказ,прохання,дозвіл, пораду***
hate - ненавидіти **like -** любити, подобатися **love** - любити **prefer** - віддавати перевагу **want** - хотіти **would/should like** - хотів би	**believe, consider** - вважати **expect** - сподіватися **find** - знаходити; вважати **know** - знати **remember** - пам'ятати **think** - думати	**advise, recommend** - (по)радити **allow, let, permit -** дозволяти **ask, request** - просити **force, make -** примушувати **get** - переконувати **tell** - сказати
Iwish **you to be** happy. *Бажаю, щоб ти був щасливий.*	We know **himto be** a good artist**.** *Ми знаємо, що він хороший художник.*	I'll get **her to come.** *Я переконаю її прийти.*

Суб'єктний інфінітивний зворот ("складний підмет") – ComplexSubject

Вживається з дієсловом-присудком в пасивному стані (Passive):

Підмет (іменник або займенник в назив.відм.)	+	am, is, are, was, were, will be	+	3-тя форма дієслова	+	Інфінітив	
She		is		known		**to write**	poems.

Відомо, що вона пише вірші.

З дієсловами, що означають:		
повідомлення	***думку, припущення, сподівання***	***чуттєве сприймання***
announce - оголошувати **describe** - описувати **report** - повідомляти **say** - говорити **state** - заявити	**believe** - вважати, вірити **consider** - вважати **expect** - сподіватися **know** - знати **think** - думати	**feel** - відчувати **hear** -(по)чути **notice, observe -** помічати **see** - бачити, дивитися **taste** - відчувати (на) смак
She was announced **to be** the winner. *Оголосили, що вона перемогла.* **He** is said **to be** very ill. *Кажуть, що він дуже хворий.*	**She** is considered **to be** the best singer. *Її вважають найкращою співачкою.* **I** was supposed **to meet** him**.** *Передбачалося, що я зустріну його*.	**Birds** were heard **to sing**. *Було чути, як співають пташки*. **He** was seen **to enter** the house**.** *Бачили, як він входив у будинок.*

Вживається з дієсловом-присудком в активному стані (Active):

Підмет (іменник або займенник в назив. відмінку)	+	Присудок (дієслово в формі активного стану)	+	Інфінітив	
He		seems		**to know**	them.

Здається, що він їх знає.

Вживається з дієсловами та виразами:		
appear, seem - здаватися, справляти враження	**chance, happen** - траплятися **prove, turnout** - виявлятися	to be + **certain,** to be + **sure** - напевно to be + **likely** - ймовірно, очевидно
He appeared **to know** her new address. *Здавалося, що він знає її нову адресу.*	Do **you** happen **to know** her name? *Ви, випадково, не знаєте, як її звати?*	**He** is likely **to come.** *Він, напевно, прийде*. **He** is **sure to go.** *Безсумнівно, він поїде*.

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Modern farms are known ___ advanced machinery and equipment.
   a) use b) using c) to use d) used
2. Nutritionists consider vegetables ___ essential for a healthy diet.
   a) being b) be c) to be d) been
3. A crop producer is known ___ agricultural crops such as wheat, sunflower, corn, potatoes, and vegetables.
   a) cultivate b) cultivated c) to cultivate d) cultivating
4. Farmers expect crop producers ___ the market with plant products.
   a) supplying b) supplied c) supply d) to supply
5. A grain producer is considered ___ in growing grain crops, including rye, wheat, barley, oats, and maize.
   a) specialize b) specialized c) to specialize d) specializing
6. Consumers expect dairy farmers ___ high standards of milk quality.
   a) maintain b) maintained c) maintaining d) to maintain
7. Poultry farms are known ___ large quantities of food products.
   a) supplying b) supplied c) supply d) to supply
8. These fruits are believed ___ many vitamins and minerals.
   a) contain b) containing c) contained d) to contain
9. A fish farmer is considered ___ fish in ponds, lakes, and artificial reservoirs.
   a) breeding b) breed c) bred d) to breed
10. A dairy farmer is known ___ milk and dairy products such as butter, cheese, yogurt, and cream.
   a) producing b) to produce c) produce d) produced
11. A poultry farmer is considered ___ chickens, ducks, geese, and turkeys for egg and meat production.
   a) raise b) raising c) to raise d) raised
12. A vegetable grower is known ___ tomatoes, cucumbers, carrots, onions, and cabbage.
   a) cultivated b) cultivating c) cultivate d) to cultivate
13. A fruit grower is known ___ apples, pears, cherries, plums, grapes, and berries.
   a) grow b) growing c) to grow d) grown

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Complete the sentence using Complex Object

E.g. “Bring me a book,” said my brother to me.
My brother wanted me to bring him a book.

1. The teacher said to the pupils: “Learn the rule.”
The teacher wanted _____
2. “Be careful, or else you will spill the milk,” said the supplier to me.
The supplier did not want _____
3. “My daughter will go to a greengrocer’s,” said the woman.
The woman wanted _____
4. The man said: “My son will study mathematics.”
The man wanted _____
5. “Oh, father, buy me this toy, please,” said the little boy.
The little boy wanted _____
6. “Wait for me after work,” said Ann to me.
Ann wanted _____
7. “Fix the shelf in the grocery,” the shop assistant said to me.
The shop assistant wanted _____
8. “It will be very good if you study English,” the trader said to me.
The trader wanted _____
9. “Bring me some meet from the butcher’s” said our grandmother.
Our grandmother wanted _____
10. “Come to my dairy shop,” said Kate to her friend.
Kate wanted _____
11. The farmer said to us: “Promote this new product!”
The farmer wanted _____
12. “Don’t eat ice cream before dinner,” said our aunt to us.
Our aunt did not want _____
13. “Come and work in the street market with me,” she said to me.
She wanted _____

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

5. Rephrase the sentence using Complex Subject

E.g. It **appeared** that **they had lost** the way to the market.
They appeared to have lost the way to the market.

1. It seems they know all about quality.

2. It seems they have heard all about quantity of products.

3. It seemed that the discussion was coming to an end.

4. It seems that you don't approve of the idea.

5. It happened that I was present at the opening session.

6. It so happened that I modernized their enterprise.

7. It turned out that my prediction was correct.

6. Rephrase the sentence using Complex Subject

E.g. **It is said** that the demand is often associated with supply.
The demand **is said** to be often associated with supply.

1. It is said that these products are popular with both old people and young children.

2. It is reported that each street market has a lot of stalls with different goods for everybody.

3. It is said that the weather conditions in Europe were bad for growing crops.

4. It was reported that five corporations are certifying commodities for our country.

5. It is known that big producers of dairy products in Ukraine have a lot of outlets.

6. It is known that our managers are looking for a huge income.

7. It was believed that the old time enterprises were very familiar with increasing import of certain goods.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Я розраховую, що прибуток буде великий.

2. Вона не розраховувала, що постачальник збільшить ціни.

3. Він не розраховував, що вони просуватимуть товар.

4. Ми не розраховували, що ви так багато заробите.

5. Він розраховував, що працівники контролюватимуть процес виробництва.

6. Я не очікував, що він погодиться на всі умови.

7. Всі знали, що вона – активний агент з продажу.

8. Всі знають, що ця людина – наш конкурент.

9. Ми розраховуємо, що ви нам допоможете.

10. Я побачив, як агент поїхав на підприємство.

11. Я чув, як він розмовляє з конкурентом.

12. Я бачив, як він модернізував підприємство.

13. Я почув, як постачальник увійшов у кабінет.

14. Я відчував, що він збільшив ціни на товари.

15. Ми бачили, як вона пішла до овочевої крамниці.

16. Я відчула, що конкурент дивиться на мене.

17. Ми дивилися, як він контролює процес.

18. Я не помітила, як він поклав лист на стіл.

19. Ми побачили, що вона купувала товари.

20. Я бачив, як постачальник пропонує свій товар.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

8. Translate the sentences into English

1. Викладач змусив її вивчити тему про попит та пропозицію.

2. Вона змусила підприємство-овочівника знизити ціни.

3. Він змусив брата піти працювати у супермаркет.

4. Партнер змусив нас повернути борги.

5. Примусьте її стимулювати виробників великою платнею.

6. Чому ви не змусили сина працювати на торгівельній точці?

7. Я не можу змусити інвестора вкласти гроші в наш кооператив.

8. Коли ти змусиш свого друга робити знижки постійним клієнтам?

9. Не змушуйте мене, будь ласка, пити молоко.

10. Вона не могла змусити його ліцензувати товар.

11. Це , ймовірно, станеться, якщо ціни не зміняться.

12. Він, мабуть, розповідає про свої вигоди та прибутки.

13. Відомо, що він написав багато книг про попит та пропозицію.

14. Ніяк не очікували, що модернізація підприємства почнеться так рано.

15. Умови для праці виявилися більш важкими, ніж передбачалося.

16. Нові торгівельні точки виявилися дуже зручними.

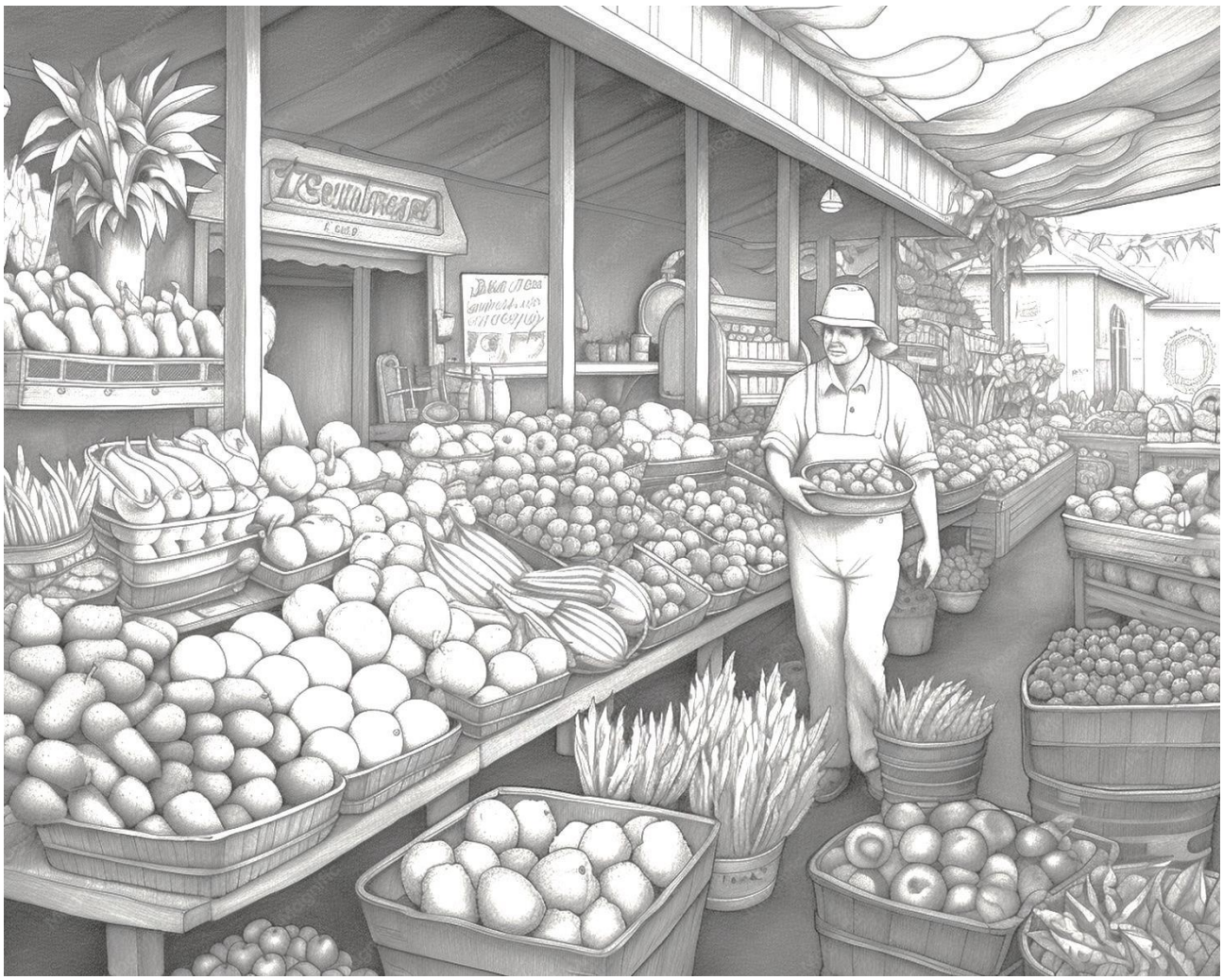
17. Вважають, що молочна крамниця дає гарний прибуток власнику.

18. Ваш приятель, здається, дуже цікавиться вашим підприємством.

19. Він вважається власником цього торгівельного устаткування.

20. Повідомляють, що уряд підтримуватиме вітчизняного виробника.

UNIT 27. ENTERPRISES, MARKETING, TRADE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Enterprises, Marketing, Trade
Semantics	Enterprises, Marketing, Trade
Authenticity	Agricultural Producer
Writing	My Favourite Agricultural Producers
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Ukrainian Agricultural Producers

VOCABULARY

COMPANIES AND CLIENTS

enterprise	підприємство	partner	партнер
business	підприємство	competitor	конкурент
firm	фірма	consumer	споживач
distributor	агент з продажу	grower	підприємство-овочівник
retailer	роздрібний торговець	breeder	підприємство-тваринник
wholesaler	оптовий торговець	processor	підприємство-переробник
trader	торговець, маклер	producer	виробник
reseller	торговець	supplier	поставщик

MARKETING

supermarket	супермаркет	outlet	ринок збуту
street market	відкритий ринок	outlet	торговельна точка
greengrocer’s	овочева крамниця	network	торговельна мережа
butcher’s	м’ясна крамниця	demand	попит
dairy shop	молочна крамниця	supply	пропозиція
grocery	бакалійна крамниця	offer	пропозиція
facilities	торговельне устаткування	consumption	споживання

MARKET

income	прибуток	price	ціна
benefit	вигода	service	обслуговування
advantage	вигода, користь	capability	можливість
quality	якість	opportunity	можливість
quantity	кількість	ability	здатність
products	продукти	location	розташування
commodities	товар	condition	умова
goods	товар	client	клієнт

TRADE

money	гроші	bank account	банківський рахунок
cash	готівка	payment	платіж
banknote	банкнота	cost	вартість
coin	монета	income	дохід
buyer	покупець	seller	продавець

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

corporation	distributor	retailer	wholesaler	investor
partner	consumer	competitor	holding	supplier

1. Legally owned property, such as land, capital, or stocks. Often used in the plural.	
2. An agent who supplies goods to stores and other businesses that sells to consumers.	
3. Someone who commits capital in order to gain financial returns.	
4. A person who purchases goods and services for personal use.	
5. Someone who buys large quantities of goods and resells to merchants rather than to the ultimate customers.	
6. An organization or country that is engaged in commercial or economic competition with others.	
7. A company or group of people authorized to act as a single entity (legally a person) and recognized as such in law.	
8. Someone whose business is to supply a particular service or commodity.	
9. A person who takes part in an undertaking with another or others, especially in a business or company with shared risks and profits.	
10. A merchant who sells goods at retail.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a further	d range	g various
b animals	e production	h defined
c organization	f producer	I maintaining

Agricultural Producer

An agricultural (1) ____ is an individual, group, or (2) ____ involved in the (3) ____ of agricultural goods, such as crops, livestock, dairy products, and other food items. Agricultural producers are responsible for planting, cultivating, harvesting, and raising (4) ____ to produce food, fiber, and other essential products for consumption or (5) ____ processing. They play a vital role in ensuring food security and (6) _____ the agricultural industry.

Agricultural producers can (7) ____ from small-scale, family-owned farms to large commercial farms and agribusinesses. These parties produce crops, or breed livestock, or feed livestock prior to slaughter through day-to-day labor and field operations. A producer can be further (8) ____ as a landlord, owner-operator, sharecropper or tenant that participates in the risks of production and is entitled to a share of the proceeds.

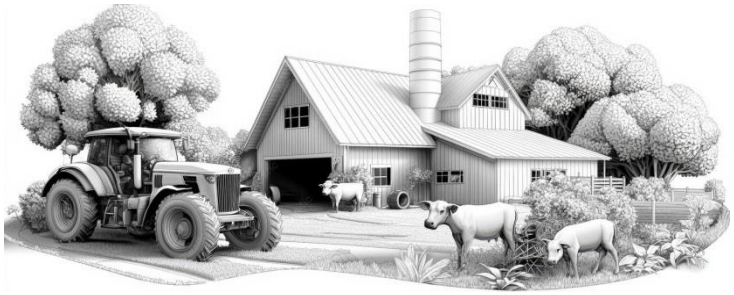
They use (9) ____ techniques and approaches, including traditional farming methods, organic agriculture, and modern, technologically advanced practices, to increase efficiency and productivity while addressing environmental and sustainability concerns.

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the essay "My Favourite Agricultural Producers"

1. **Introduction**
   - Importance of agricultural producers.
2. **Livestock Producer**
   - Types of farm animals.
   - Products from livestock farming.
3. **Dairy Farmer**
   - Milk production.
   - Dairy products and their benefits.
4. **Poultry Farmer**
   - Poultry animals.
   - Eggs and meat production.
5. **Vegetable Grower**
   - Main vegetables produced.
   - Importance of vegetables for health.
6. **Fruit Grower**
   - Types of fruits.
   - Nutritional value of fruits.
7. **Beekeeper and Fish Farmer**
   - Honey production and importance of bees.
   - Fish farming and its benefits.
8. **Conclusion**
   - My personal opinion about favourite producers.



DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What is water?
2. What are the two main types of water?
3. What types of water bodies do you know?
4. What sources of drinking water do you know?
5. What is precipitation?
6. What is waterlogging?
7. What is a downpour?
8. What is ordinary rainfall?
9. What is saline water?
10. What is dew?
11. How is dew formed?
12. What is the source of a river?
13. What is groundwater?
14. What is surface water?
15. What irrigation and watering methods do you know?
16. What types of irrigation systems are commonly used?
17. What causes rain to form?
18. What types of precipitation do you know?
19. What are the main causes of floods?
20. What are the negative effects of constructing reservoirs in plain areas?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

Ukrainian Agricultural Producers

Nowadays, Ukraine provides agricultural producers with a preferential regulatory environment, granting them various tax advantages and financial incentives. The state also implements targeted support programmes, including subsidies, compensation of credit interest rates, and other forms of financial assistance aimed at strengthening the sector.

Today, Ukraine is among the global leaders in sunflower oil and barley exports and has re-established itself as a major grain supplier on world markets. In recent years, national grain production has reached approximately 40–50 million tonnes annually, demonstrating the strong recovery of the agricultural sector.

Ukrainian agricultural holdings are considered highly efficient, largely due to low production costs, affordable labour, and relatively inexpensive land leases. At the same time, fertile soils contribute to comparatively high crop yields even with moderate use of fertilizers.

Ukraine also has the potential to produce significantly larger volumes of grains, oilseeds, and livestock products than its domestic population requires. However, the livestock sector remains underdeveloped, as cattle numbers have declined sharply since the late 1980s, while dairy production is still fragmented.

Despite this, poultry and egg production demonstrate strong export potential, with industrial producers gradually increasing their market share. Ukraine's agricultural sector also includes both small-scale farms and large agribusinesses, which operate under flexible regulatory conditions without excessive licensing barriers.

Overall, the industry demonstrates strong growth potential and continues to play a crucial role in Ukraine's economy.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 28. AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGIES



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Agricultural Technologies
Reading	New Agricultural Technologies
Semantics	Agricultural Technologies
Grammar	Phrasal verbs
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations

VOCABULARY

TECHNOLOGIES

tracking	стеження	calculating	підраховування
monitoring	контролювання	analyzing	аналізування
tracing	стеження	collecting	збирання
controlling	контролювання	cam coding	записування на камеру
guiding	керування	satelliting	передавання на супутник
recording	записування	consulting	консультування
screening	екранізація	exploring	дослідження
viewing	спостереження	displaying	демонстрування
scanning	сканування	planning	планування
processing	оброблення	operating	керування

NEW AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGIES

precision agriculture	точне с.господарство	genetic engineering	генна інженерія
precision planting	точне садіння	precision irrigation	точне зрошування
precision fertilizing	точне удобрювання	precision harvesting	точний збір врожаю
ultrasound detection	ультразв. детекція	telematics	телематика
ultrasound calling	ультразв. скликання	internet-guiding	Інтернет-супровід
ultrasound stimulating	ультразв.стимулюван.	fertilizer mapping	картування добрив
GPS-cattle tracking	GPS-стеження за худобою	GPS-enabled planting	GPS-садіння
satellite tracking	супутникове стеження	hydroponics	гідропоніка
satellite forecasting	супутн. прогнозування	tank agriculture	резервуарне с.г.
automated milking	автоматиз. доїння	tray agriculture	с.г. на піддонах
automated feeding	автоматиз. годівля	nutriculture	с.г. на поживн.речовин.
automated pasturing	автоматиз. вигін	chemiculture	хімічне с.господарство
autopiloted tractors	автопілотовані трактори	satellite agriculture	супутникове с.г.

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGIES

computer system	комп’ютерна система	software	програмне забезпечення
server	сервер	connection	з’єднання
processor	процесор	wireless	бездротовий
display	дисплей	access	доступ
keyboard	клавіатура	web	мережа
Internet	Інтернет	network	робоча мережа

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

New Agricultural Technologies

Modern agriculture is developing with the help of new technologies. These innovations help farmers increase productivity, improve product quality, and use resources more efficiently.

One of the most important technologies is **precision farming**. Farmers use GPS systems, drones, sensors, and satellite images to monitor crops, soil conditions, and moisture levels. This information helps them apply water, fertilizers, and agrochemicals more accurately.

Modern agricultural machinery has also improved farming. Advanced tractors, combines, and planting machines can perform many tasks automatically, reducing labor costs and increasing efficiency.

Irrigation technologies play an important role in crop production. Drip irrigation systems deliver water directly to plant roots, reducing water loss and improving yields. **Smart irrigation systems** help farmers determine the best time for watering.

In animal husbandry, automated feeding systems, robotic milking machines, and electronic monitoring devices improve livestock management and animal health.

Biotechnology helps scientists develop crop varieties that are more resistant to diseases, pests, and unfavorable weather conditions.

Overall, new agricultural technologies make farming more productive, sustainable, and efficient, helping to ensure global food security.

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

precision farming	**GPS systems**	**robotic milking machine**
drone	**sensor**	**satellite**	**smart irrigation**

1. an unmanned aerial vehicle used in agriculture for monitoring crops, assessing field conditions, taking aerial photographs, and applying fertilizers or pesticides.	
2. an electronic device that detects and measures environmental conditions such as soil moisture, temperature, humidity, nutrient levels, or plant health and transmits this information for analysis.	
3. an artificial object orbiting the Earth that provides images and data used for monitoring crops, weather conditions, soil characteristics, and agricultural land use.	
4. a satellite-based navigation system that determines the exact location of machinery, fields, and agricultural operations, helping farmers perform precise field work.	
5. an automated system that milks dairy cows without direct human involvement. It identifies individual animals, performs the milking process, and records production data automatically.	
6. an advanced irrigation system that uses sensors, weather data, and automated controls to supply water to crops only when and where it is needed.	
7. a modern farming approach that uses digital technologies, data analysis, and automated equipment to manage crops and soil more accurately and efficiently.	

GRAMMAR

PHRASAL VERBS

BE та HAVE			
be out	бути відсутнім, не бути на місті	I **was out** this morning.	Я **був відсутнім** у ранці.
be back	повернутися, повертатися (go back)	When do you think she'll **be back**?	Коли ви думаєте вона **повернеться?**
be away	бути відсутнім, бути у від"їзді	The director **is away** on business.	Директор **відсутній** у справах.

have around	мати при собі	Don't go away. I like **having** you **around**.	Не йди.. Я люблю, коли ти **при мені**
have on	мати при собі	I **have** much money **on** me just now.	**У меня** багато грошей **при собі** зараз.

DO AND MAKE			
do for	слугувати чимось	The box will **do for** a table until it arrives.	Коробка **послугує** столом, поки він приїде.
do over	переробляти	My teacher wants me to **do** my essay **over** because she doesn't like my topic.	Мій вчитель хоче, щоб я **переробив** моє есе, тому що йому не подобається моя тема.

make up	складати	I'll **make up** a list.	Я **складу** список.
make out	розуміти	He could not **make out** the words, but he heared shouts.	Він не міг **розібрати** слів, але він чув крики.

GO AND COME			
go on	продовжувати(ся)	Please don't give up. Please **go on**.	Будь ласка, не здавайся. Будь ласка, **продовжуй**.
go in	входити	It's all right. You can **go in**.	Все в порядку. Ви можете **увійти**.
go out	виходити	Let's **go out** tonight.	Давай **вийдемо** кудись увечері.
go over	підходити (come up)	I **went over** and sat down next to him again.	Я **підійшов** і сів поруч з ним знову.

come in	приходити, прибувати	I saw a group that **came in** today.	Я бачив групу, яка **прибула** сьогодні.
come out	виходити	I didn't want it to **come out** like this.	Я не хотіла, щоб **вийшло** ось так.
come up	з'являтися, виникати	The image came **up** on the screen.	Зображення **з'явилося** на екрані.
come from	походити звідкись	And we both **come from** big families.	І ми обидві **походимо** з великих сімей.

GET			
get in	проникнути	"Can we **get in**?"	"Зможемо ми (туди) **проникнути**?"
get on	сідати у транспорт	People were **getting on** and off buses.	Люди **сідали** і **вставали** з автобусів.
get up	вставати, підніматися	He tried to **get up** and couldn't.	Він спробував **встати** і не зміг.
get back	повернутися	I want to **get back** to my house.	Я хочу **повернутися** в мій дім.
get along	уживатися, ладити	They couldn't **get along**.	Вони не могли **поладити**.

GIVE AND TURN			
give up	бросити	Did you **give up** smoking?	Ви **кинули** палити?
give away	роздавати, віддати	She **gave away** all the money to the poor.	Вона **роздала** всі гроші бідним.
give back	повертати, віддавати	**Give back** the book you borrowed.	**Поверніть** книгу, яку ви брали.

turn on	вмикати	Let's **turn** some lights **on**.	Давай **увімкнемо** світло.
turn off	виключати	Grant **turned** the radio **off**.	Грант **виключив** радіо.
turn up	з'являтися	All I have to do is **turn up** in time.	Я повинен був **з'явитися** вчасно.

MIXED			
work out	спрацювати	Our plan **worked out** fine.	Наш план **спрацював**.
switch on	вмикати	We **switched on** the car radio.	Ми **увімкнули** радіо в машині.
switch off	вимикати	He **switched off** the headlamps.	Він **вимкнув** фари.
carry on	продовжувати робити	**Carry on**! Don't mind us!	**Продовжуй**! Не зважай на нас!
keep up	не відставати	He tried to **keep up**.	Він намагався **не відстати**.
keep on	продовжувати	She **kept on** smiling.	Вона **продовжувала** всміхатися.
wake up	прокидатися	Then you **wake up** and see what it is.	Тоді ти **прокинешся** і зрозумієш, що це.

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. Farmers use modern technologies to ___ productivity and improve product quality.
   a) carry on b) bring up c) speed up d) turn off
2. GPS systems help farmers ___ crop conditions more accurately.
   a) keep track of b) give up c) put off d) take after
3. Drones are used to ___ information about crops and soil conditions.
   a) break down b) gather up c) run out d) come across
4. Farmers can ___ satellite images to monitor their fields.
   a) look up b) turn down c) take off d) put away
5. Modern machinery helps farmers ___ agricultural operations more efficiently.
   a) carry out b) bring about c) give away d) come from
6. Automated systems help farmers ___ labor costs.
   a) cut down on b) put up with c) run into d) get over
7. Drip irrigation systems help farmers ___ water waste.
   a) take over b) cut down on c) turn into d) look after
8. Smart irrigation systems can ___ the best time for watering crops.
   a) work out b) bring up c) put off d) give in
9. Farmers use sensors to ___ changes in soil moisture.
   a) pick up b) turn up c) set off d) make up
10. Robotic milking machines help farmers ___ dairy production.
    a) carry out b) break into c) get by d) take down
11. Electronic devices help farmers ___ animal health problems quickly.
    a) find out b) put away c) give up d) come off
12. Biotechnology can help scientists ___ new crop varieties.
    a) come up with b) run away with c) put up d) get over
13. New crop varieties can help farmers ___ diseases and pests.
    a) fight off b) bring back c) turn down d) look up
14. Modern technologies help agriculture ___ increasing food demands.
    a) keep up with b) get away with c) break away from d) come down with
15. Farmers should ___ new technologies to improve sustainability.
    a) take up b) give out c) put off d) break up

GRAMMAR. PRACTICE

4. Fill in the blanks with prepositions

1. I'll pick you_____ at your place at eight o'clock.
2. Don't give _____without trying camcoding.
3. He told me to carry _____ as far as the traffic lights.
4. I persuaded the mechanic to give _____ demonstrating software.
5. Don't wait out there. Please come _____ .
6. Our specialist always wake _____ early, even at weekends.
7. The car broke _____ on the way to the farm.
8. I was so tired this morning that I couldn't get _____ .
9. We spent all Saturday morning cleaning _____.
10. Financially, things have worked _____ well for us.
11. The programmer is trying _____ a new computer now.
12. I will check them _____ as potential employers.
13. If you make too many mistakes, you will have to do it _____ .
14. You think I am too selfish? That is rich coming _____ you!
15. They moved _____ London when he was little.
16. They went _____ to the computerized records system.
17. He turned _____ late as usual.
18. We have always got _____ quite well.
19. I gave most of my books _____ when I left college.
20. I'll find out the prices and get _____ to you.

5. Fill in the blanks using phrasal verbs

wake up	pick up	carry on	move in	give up
get on	turn up	break down	go on	turn off

1. We went round the school and _____ all the rubbish.
2. They had a bad relationship at first, but she _____ very well with him now.
3. We can _____ until the farmer tells us to stop.
4. The workers are asleep. Don't _____ !
5. I arranged to meet consumer after work last night but he didn't _____ .
6. Sorry I'm late. The car _____ on the way here.
7. 'We have bought a new house.' 'Oh, have you? When are you moving in?'
8. What is _____ next door?
9. She _____ all the lights which had been left on.
10. She _____ her job and started writing programs.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

6. Translate the sentences into English

1. У нього є запис з камери у стайні зараз.

2. Я хочу повернутися до керування підприємством.

3. Цей винахід слугує для регулювання вологи.

4. Він завжди повертає інтернет-картки.

5. Вони продовжують регулювання освітлення.

6. Вони не відстають від конкурентів в автоматизації доїння.

7. Він спробував повернутися до керування господарством.

8. Він ніколи не припиняє спостереження за фермою.

9. Доярка не включає апарат автоматизованого доїння.

10. Ми повинні виконувати ультразвукову детекцію приміщень.

11. Вони ніколи не перевіряють роботу процесора.

12. Ми продовжуємо приймати важливі економічні рішення.

13. Я намагаюсь не відставати від інших фермерів.

14. Вони продовжували здійснення підрахування витрат.

15. Спеціалісти не хотіли продовжувати дослідження.

16. Клавіатура зламалася у молодого спеціаліста.

17. Точний збір врожаю складається з декількох етапів.

18. Він буде виконувати моніторинг врожаю наступного року.

19. Працівники почистили всі свинарники на фермі.

20. Зображення з’явилося на дисплеї.

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

7. Translate the sentences into English

1. Документування поля не перевіряється власником.

2. Супутникове сільське господарство слугує помічником для фермерів.

3. Автоматичне стеження за господарством вдалося.

4. Механіки повинні розуміти важливість контролю внесення добрив.

5. Записування на камеру продовжувалось і вночі.

6. Консультування спеціалістів виконується досвідченими фахівцями.

7. Комп'ютерна система вимкнулась дуже швидко.

8. Він не хотів продовжувати точний збір врожаю.

9. Механік ще не ввімкнув автопілотований трактор.

10. Супутникове стеження не дозволяється вмикати кожного дня.

11. Коли працівник взяв дозвіл на користування робочою мережею?

12. Коли ви ввімкнете супутникове стеження?

13. Коли ви зрозуміли ваші помилки в записуванні на камеру?

14. Коли він виключив автоматизоване калібрування?

15. Він продовжуватиме контролювати виробничий процес?

16. Ти кинув курси з контролювання точного садіння?

17. Чи з'явиться ультразвукове стимулювання на фермі?

18. Робітники прибиратимуть в корівниках вчасно?

19. Ви вимикатимете світло в приміщенні?

20. Спеціаліст продовжуватиме займатись автоматизацією вигонів?

UNIT 29. LATEST TECHNOLOGICAL PRACTICES



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Latest Technological Practices
Semantics	Latest Technological Practices
Authenticity	New Agricultural Technology
Writing	New Technologies of Light and Heating in Greenhouses
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Agricultural Technologies

SEMANTICS

1. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

server processor display keyboard internet software connection wireless access web network

1. A screen used to demonstrate the output of a computer to the user.	
2. Computer networking, broad-casting, telephony, or telegraphy using radio signals.	
3. A computer or computer program that manages access to a centralized resource or service in a network.	
4. An international computer network providing e-mail and information from computers in educational institutions, government agencies, etc.	
5. A complex, interconnected structure or arrangement (often WWW)	
6. A machine that processes something.	
7. The programs and other operating information used by a computer.	
8. An arrangement of intersecting horizontal and vertical lines.	
9. A relationship in which a person, thing, or idea is linked or associated with something else.	
10. A panel of keys that operate a computer or typewriter.	
11. A means of approaching or entering a place.	

AUTHENTIC TEXT READING

2. Translate the text. Insert the words from the table into the gaps

a sophisticated	d advancements	g businesses
b decades	e longer	h resources
c advanced	f quantities	I enable

New Agricultural Technology

Modern farms and agricultural operations work far differently than those a few (1) ____ ago, primarily because of (2) ____ in technology, including sensors, devices, machines, and information technology. Today's agriculture routinely uses (3) _____ technologies such as robots, temperature and moisture sensors, aerial images, and GPS technology. These (4) _____ devices and precision agriculture and robotic systems allow (5) ____ to be more profitable, efficient, safer, and more environmentally friendly.

Farmers no (6) _____ have to apply water, fertilizers, and pesticides uniformly across entire fields. Instead, they can use the minimum (7) ____ required and target very specific areas, or even treat individual plants differently. Benefits include:

- Higher crop productivity
- Decreased use of water, fertilizer, and pesticides, which in turn keeps food prices down
- Reduced impact on natural ecosystems
- Less runoff of chemicals into rivers and groundwater
- Increased worker safety

In addition, robotic technologies (8) ____ more reliable monitoring and management of natural (9) ____ , such as air and water quality. It also gives producers greater control over plant and animal production, processing, distribution, and storage, which results in:

- Greater efficiencies and lower prices
- Safer growing conditions and safer foods
- Reduced environmental and ecological impact

WRITING

3. Write a text based on the plan

Plan for the Essay
"New Technologies of Light and Heating in Greenhouses"

1. Introduction
- Role of light and heating in plant growth.

2. Modern Greenhouse Technologies
- Development of greenhouse farming.
- Advantages of modern technologies.

3. Lighting Technologies in Greenhouses
- LED lighting systems.
- Artificial light for plant growth.
- Energy-saving lamps.
- Automatic light control systems.

4. Heating Technologies in Greenhouses
- Central heating systems.
- Solar heating.
- Electric heating.
- Infrared heating systems.

5. Automation and Smart Technologies
- Temperature control systems.
- Climate control technologies.
- Smart sensors and monitoring systems.

6. Advantages of Modern Light and Heating Technologies
- Higher crop yields.
- Energy efficiency.
- Better plant quality.
- Year-round production.

7. Conclusion
- Importance of innovation in greenhouse farming.
- Future development of greenhouse technologies.

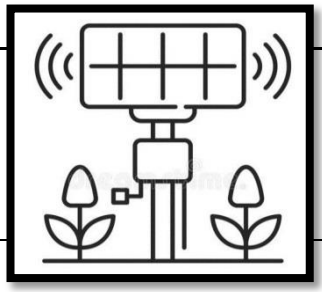


DISCUSSION

4. Answer the questions

1. What agricultural technologies are widely used in Ukraine?
2. What computer technologies are commonly used in agriculture?
3. Are satellite technologies useful in agriculture? Why?
4. What new agricultural machinery has been introduced in Ukraine?
5. Is satellite weather forecasting useful for agriculture?
6. What is precision planting in farming?
7. Why is precision irrigation important in agriculture?
8. Is automated milking safe and beneficial for cow health?
9. Is automated feeding efficient on farms?
10. What is satellite tracking in agriculture?
11. Is genetic engineering safe for human health?
12. What is hydroponics? Is it beneficial for people and agriculture?
13. What is tank agriculture, and what are its main principles?
14. What is nutriculture? Is it harmful to human health?
15. What is chemiculture? Is it harmful to human health?
16. What are the principles of yield monitoring?
17. What is an autonomous tractor?
18. Is controlled traffic farming really possible in modern agriculture?
19. Are drought-tolerant genetically modified crops beneficial or harmful to human health?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



5. Read and translate the text

New Agricultural Technologies

Farmers have always been regarded as practical innovators who adapt quickly to changing conditions. **Working in remote environments** often requires improvisation and on-the-spot problem-solving. Agriculture has undergone a profound **technological transformation**.

One of the most significant advancements is the use of **autonomous machinery**. Modern tractors, combines, and sprayers equipped with **GPS technology** are capable of operating with minimal human intervention. After defining boundaries and reference points in the field, the system can guide equipment along precise routes, improving efficiency and reducing fuel consumption and overlap.

Digital technology has also revolutionized irrigation management. Through smartphones and computer systems, farmers can remotely control irrigation networks without visiting each field. Soil moisture sensors provide real-time data on water levels at different depths, enabling highly accurate regulation of water and fertilizer use, which significantly improves resource efficiency.

Crop sensors represent another important innovation. These devices allow equipment to adjust fertilizer application in real time based on plant needs. Optical sensors analyze reflected light from crops to determine their health and nutritional status, ensuring precise input management.

Biotechnology also plays a crucial role in modern agriculture. Genetically engineered crops can be developed with resistance to herbicides or insect pests. Some varieties are designed to produce natural toxins that target specific pests, reducing the need for chemical pesticides and improving overall yield stability.

Together, these technologies are reshaping agriculture into a more efficient, precise, and sustainable industry.

6. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

UNIT 30. SEED PRODUCTION AND SEED RESERVE



LANGUAGE COMPETENCES AND LEARNING MODULES	
Vocabulary	Seed Production and Seed Reserve
Reading	Seed Production
Semantics	Seed Production and Seed Reserve
Grammar	Verbs with different semantics before the infinitive and gerund
Practice	Grammatical forms, translations
Discussion	Answers to questions
Comprehension	Seed Management

VOCABULARY

SEED PRODUCTION

seed	насіння, насінина	seed breeding	насінництво
seed	сіяти, засівати	seed production	насінництво
seeding	посів, розсіювання	seed growing	насінництво
seedling	сіянець, саджанець	transplanting	пересаджування
shoot	паросток	germinated seed	проросле насіння
direct sowing	прямий посів	germination	проростання
seed germination	пророщування насіння	sprouting	проростання

CULTURES

cultivar	сорт	annual	однорічна рослина
cultivar group	група сортів	biennial	дворічна рослина
species	вид	perennial	багаторічна рослина
variety	сорт, різновид	selection	селекція
generations	покоління	botanical name	ботанічна назва
genus	рід	scientific name	наукова назва

SOIL

soil	ґрунт	moisture	волога
soil fertility	родючість ґрунту	day length	тривалість дня
soil texture	текстура ґрунту	time of year	пора року
pathogens	патогени	disease	хвороба
fungi	грибки	pests	шкідники
mould	пліснява	first frost	перші заморозки

ACTIONS AND PROCESSES

grows, growing	ріст, зростання	scarification	скарифікація
hardening off	загартування	potting up	пересаджування з ємності
hybridization	гібридизація	blooming	цвітіння
planting	садіння	dying off	відмирання
treating	оброблення	contamination	забруднення
treatment	обробка	replanting	пересаджування

READING, RETELLING

1. Read, translate and retell the text

Seed Production Seed production is the agricultural process of generating, multiplying, and harvesting high-quality seeds from specific plant varieties. This fundamental process ensures the continued survival, genetic variability, and successful cultivation of plants. It involves scientific techniques, quality control, and often a multi-stage system including research, production, certification, and distribution to provide reliable seeds for future crops. **Key Aspects of Seed Production:** **Purpose:** To reproduce plants and maintain a steady supply of high-quality seeds for planting. **Genetic Purity:** A crucial element, ensuring that the seeds retain the desired genetic traits of the parent plant. **Quality Control:** Involves rigorous testing to meet standards for germination rates, purity, and health. **Stages:** The process encompasses various steps, from initial research and breeding to final post-harvest handling and distribution. **Sustainability:** Supports ongoing plant reproduction and helps prevent the loss of genetic diversity in crops.	

SEMANTICS

2. Translate the definitions and match them with the words in the table

seed	**seedling**	**transplanting**	**germination**
selection	**soil**	**offspring**	**spicies**

1. a young plant that has just grown from a seed through a process called germination.	
2. the process or concept of carefully choosing plant-derived materials (botanicals) based on specific characteristics for a particular purpose, such as in products, research, or classifying plants.	
3. a fundamental unit in the classification of plants, characterized by a group of individuals that can produce fertile offspring and are genetically similar enough to have consistent traits.	
4. a small, protective unit produced by flowering and cone-bearing plants that contains a miniature plant embryo and stored food, enabling it to grow into a new plant.	
5. the complex, thin layer of material covering the Earth's surface, formed from weathered rock and containing minerals, organic matter, air, and water.	
6. new plants grown from a parent plant, typically in the form of seeds produced through sexual reproduction or through asexual, vegetative reproduction (e.g., bulbs, cuttings).	
7. the process by which a plant embryo develops from a seed into a seedling.	
8. the process of moving a plant, such as a seedling or cutting, from its initial growing spot to a new, often larger, location like a garden bed, pot, or field, to allow it to grow to its full size.	

GRAMMAR

Verbs with Different Meanings Before the Infinitive and the Gerund

1. **forget** + *Infinitive = забувати, не пам'ятати;*
forget + *Gerund = забувати минулі події*

I'm sorry**.** I **forgot to buy** milk. Пробачте, я **забув купити** молоко.
He**'ll** never **forget flying** over the Alps**.** Він ніколи **не забуде, як летів** над Альпами.

2. **remember** + *Infinitive = пам'ятати, що потрібно щось зробити;*
remember *+ Gerund = пам'ятати події минулого*

Remember to turn off the cooker before leaving**. Не забудь вимкнути** плиту перед тим, як піти.
I **don't remember staying** at this hotel before**.** Я **не пам'ятаю, щоб** я раніше **зупинявся** в цьому готелі.

3.**go on** *+ Infinitive = закінчити щось робити і перейти до чогось іншого;*
go on + *Gerund = продовжувати щось робити*

After finishing the report, she **went on to type** some letters.
Після того, як вона закінчила зі звітом, вона **продовжила друкувати** листи.
She **went on talking** for hours. Вона продовжувала говорити годинами.

4. **mean** *+ Infinitive = мати намір, мати на думці;*
mean + *Gerund = означати, значити.*

He **means to find** a job abroad. Він **має намір шукати** роботу за кордоном. Finding a job **means attending** many interviews**.**
Пошук роботи **означає проходження** багатьох співбесід.

5. **regret** + *Infinitive = жалкувати, що доводиться щось робити;*
regret + Gerund = *каятися, шкодувати про те, що зроблено*

I **regret to tell** you that there is no money left in your account.
Мені **шкода, але** я **змушений** вам **сказати**, що на вашому рахунку не залишилося грошей. I **regret buying / having bought** this dress; it doesn't look nice on me.
Я **шкодую, що купила** цю сукню; вона на мені погано виглядає.

6. **try** + *Infinitive = намагатися; старатися***; try** + *Gerund = спробувати*

The firemen **are trying to put out** the fire**.** Пожежники **намагаються загасити** вогонь. Why **don't** you **try adding** some sugar to the sauce? It might taste better.
Чому б тобі **не спробувати додати** в соус цукру? Він, можливо, буде краще смакувати.

7. **want** *+ Infinitive = хотіти, бажати;*
want + *Gerund = мати потребу, необхідність в чомусь*

I **want to spend** my holidays in Spain. Я **хочу провести** свої канікули в Іспанії.
This room **wants painting** again. Цю кімнату знову **потрібно пофарбувати.**

8. **stop** *+ Infinitive = зупинитися, щоб щось зробити;*
stop *+ Gerund = перестати щось робити*

She **stopped to get** some petrol before continuing on her journey to Leeds.
Вона **зупинилась, щоб заправитись**, перед тим, як продовжити свою подорож до Лідса.
Stop talking, please. Будь-ласка, **перестань(те) розмовляти**.

9. **be sorry** + *Infinitive = жалкувати, шкодувати;*
be sorry for + *Gerund = вибачатися за*

I**'m sorry to hear** they fired him**.** Мені **прикро чути,** що його звільнили.
I'm sorry for being / having been unfair to you. Я **вибачаюся за те, що був** несправедливим до тебе (вас).

GRAMMAR. TEST

3. Complete the grammar test

1. I remember ___ these seed varieties during last year's field trials.
   a) to test b) testing c) tested d) test
2. Researchers stopped ___ the old seed line because it no longer met quality standards.
   a) to use b) using c) use d) used
3. Seed specialists regret ___ farmers that the seed lot failed certification.
   a) informing b) informed c) to inform d) inform
4. Many farmers regret ___ uncertified seeds in previous seasons.
   a) to buy b) buying c) bought d) buy
5. The agronomist tried ___ the seed quality by improving storage conditions.
   a) improving b) improve c) improved d) to improve
6. When the first method failed, the agronomist tried ___ the seeds at a lower temperature.
   a) storing b) store c) to store d) stored
7. Seed inspectors went on ___ the remaining samples after finishing the first analysis.
   a) analyze b) analyzed c) analyzing d) to analyze
8. The company needs ___ seed purity before distribution.
   a) verifying b) verified c) to verify d) verify
9. The seeds need ___ before they can be certified.
   a) to test b) testing c) tested d) test
10. Researchers mean ___ genetic purity throughout the production process.
    a) maintaining b) maintained c) maintain d) to maintain
11. Introducing new varieties may mean ___ traditional seed lines.
    a) losing b) to lose c) lost d) lose
12. The breeder forgot ___ the laboratory report before leaving the office.
    a) sending b) sent c) to send d) send
13. I will never forget ___ the first certified seed crop on our farm.
    a) to harvest b) harvesting c) harvested d) harvest

GRAMMAR. TRANSLATION

4. Translate the sentences into English

1. Пробачте, я забув посіяти цю культуру.
2. Він ніколи не забуде, як сіяв нові сорти пшениці вперше.
3. Не забудь вимкнути освітлення перед тим, як залишити теплицю.
4. Я не пам'ятаю, щоб я раніше пророщував броколі.
5. Після того, як вона вилучила гібриди, вона продовжила саджати.
6. Вона продовжувала працювати в лабораторії годинами.
7. Він має намір провести селекцію цієї багаторічної рослини.
8. Вдале засівання означає сіяння з найменшими втратами.
9. Мені шкода, але я змушений вам сказати, що сіянці загинули.
10. Я шкодую, що не пересадила сіянці вчасно.
11. Садівники намагаються обробити сад інсектицидами.
12. Чому б тобі не спробувати обробити ділянку фунгіцидами?
13. Я хочу завезти нові сорти пшениці.
14. Цю теплицю знову потрібно обробляти пестицидами.
15. Він зупинився, щоб закупити нові види саджанців для городу.
16. Будь-ласка, перестань(те) використовувати ці неякісні добрива.
17. Мені прикро чути, що посіви загинули від плісняви в грунті.
18. Я вибачаюся за те, що лабораторія не провела селекцію вчасно.
19. Наш насінневий фонд знову потрібно обновляти.
20. Він не пам'ятає, щоб раніше сіяв жито і овес поруч.

DISCUSSION

5. Answer the questions

1. What does the term “seed production” mean?
2. What is seed purity?
3. What is the seed germination rate, and how is it measured?
4. What is seed viability?
5. Why do manufacturers indicate seed moisture content and the weight of 1,000 seeds?
6. How important is it to assess seed contamination by diseases?
7. Why are seeds tested for pest infestation?
8. What is the purpose of seed certification?
9. What is the role of field inspection in seed production?
10. How long does it usually take for seeds to germinate?
11. What conditions are necessary for seed germination?
12. What environmental factors are most important for successful seed germination?
13. What external factors can influence the quality of seed production?
14. When should seedlings be introduced to outdoor conditions?
15. How can proper seed selection improve crop yields?
16. How can you determine whether a seed has germinated successfully?
17. What post-harvest processes do seeds undergo before being sold to farmers?
18. Why is maintaining genetic purity important in seed production?
19. How does seedling viability differ from seed viability, and what factors influence it?

COMPREHENSION, REVIEW



6. Read and translate the text

Seed Management

Seed management is a comprehensive process encompassing the selection of superior mother trees or seed sources, careful collection, efficient processing, rigorous testing, optimal storage, and appropriate distribution of seeds for planting to ensure successful crop or tree cultivation. This practice is essential for modern agriculture and forestry to guarantee the quality of planting material, leading to higher yields, reduced waste, healthy crops, and the preservation of biodiversity.

Key Components of Seed Management

- **Seed Source Selection**: Identifying and selecting high-quality mother trees or seed sources that exhibit desirable genetic traits.
- **Seed Collection**: Gathering seeds or their reproductive structures (like cones) at the appropriate time using techniques such as hand collection or net retrieval systems.
- **Seed Processing**: Cleaning raw seeds by removing contaminants like dust, chaff, and foreign seeds, as well as dewinging, and sizing them for optimal quality and uniformity.
- **Seed Testing**: Analyzing seed samples for purity, moisture content, weight, and germination viability to ensure they meet quality standards before storage or planting.
- **Seed Storage**: Preserving seeds in good condition through appropriate methods, including storing them in cool, dry conditions to maintain their viability until the next planting season.

7. Write an annotation of the text (subject, purpose, main points)

IRREGULAR VERBS

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

Клас 1 – дієслова, які зустрічаються часто

be	[bi:]	was, were	[wɔz] [wə:]	been	[bi:n]	бути
have	[hæv]	had	[hæd]	had	[hæd]	мати

do	[du:]	did	[dɪd]	done	[dʌn]	робити
make	[meɪk]	made	[meɪd]	made	[meɪd]	робити

go	[gou]	went	[went]	gone	[gɔn]	йти, їхати
come	[kʌm]	came	[keɪm]	come	[kʌm]	приходити

get	[get]	got	[gɔt]	got	[gɔt]	отримувати
give	[gɪv]	gave	[geɪv]	given	[gɪvn]	давати
take	[teɪk]	took	[tuk]	taken	[teɪkn]	брати

say	[seɪ]	said	[sed]	said	[sed]	сказати
tell	[tel]	told	[tould]	told	[tould]	розповідати
speak	[spi:k]	spoke	[spouk]	spoken	[spoukn]	розмовляти

see	[si:]	saw	[sɔ:]	seen	[si:n]	бачити
know	[nou]	knew	[nju:]	known	[noun]	знати
think	[θɪŋk]	thought	[θɔ:t]	thought	[θɔ:t]	думати

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

Клас 2 – три однакові форми

bet	[bet]	bet	[bet]	bet	[bet]	тримати парі
burst	[bə:st]	burst	[bə:st]	burst	[bə:st]	розриватися
broadcast	[brɔ:dkɑ:st]	broadcast	[brɔ:dkɑ:st]	broadcast	[brɔ:dkɑ:st]	транслювати
cost	[kɔst]	cost	[kɔst]	cost	[kɔst]	коштувати
cut	[kʌt]	cut	[kʌt]	cut	[kʌt]	різати
fit	[fɪt]	fit	[fɪt]	fit	[fɪt]	підходити
hit	[hɪt]	hit	[hɪt]	hit	[hɪt]	ударяти
hurt	[hə:t]	hurt	[hə:t]	hurt	[hə:t]	поранити
knit	[nɪt]	knit	[nɪt]	knit	[nɪt]	в'язати
let	[let]	let	[let]	let	[let]	дозволяти
put	[put]	put	[put]	put	[put]	класти
quit	[kwɪt]	quit	[kwɪt]	quit	[kwɪt]	залишати
rid	[rɪd]	rid	[rɪd]	rid	[rɪd]	позбавляти(ся)
set	[set]	set	[set]	set	[set]	розміщувати
shed	[ʃed]	shed	[ʃed]	shed	[ʃed]	лити
shut	[ʃʌt]	shut	[ʃʌt]	shut	[ʃʌt]	закривати
split	[splɪt]	split	[splɪt]	split	[splɪt]	розколювати
spread	[spred]	spread	[spred]	spread	[spred]	поширювати(ся)
wet	[wet]	wet	[wet]	wet	[wet]	намочити

Клас 3 –форми на [ɪ – æ – ʌ]

begin	[bɪˈgɪn]	began	[bɪˈgæn]	begun	[bɪˈgʌn]	починати
drink	[drɪŋk]	drank	[dræŋk]	drunk	[drʌŋk]	пити
ring	[rɪŋ]	rang	[ræŋ]	rung	[rʌŋ]	дзвонити
sing	[sɪŋ]	sang	[sæŋ]	sung	[sʌŋ]	співати
sink	[sɪŋk]	sank	[sæŋk]	sunk	[sʌŋk]	тонути
shrink	[ʃrɪŋk]	shrank	[ʃræŋk]	shrunk	[ʃrʌŋk]	зморщуватися
spin	[spɪŋ]	span	[spæŋ]	spun	[spʌŋ]	вертіти
spring	[sprɪŋ]	sprang	[spræŋ]	sprung	[sprʌŋ]	стрибати
swim	[swɪm]	swam	[swæm]	swum	[swʌm]	плавати

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

Клас 4 – дві форми на [ɔ:t]

bring	[brıŋ]	brought	[brɔ:t]	brought	[brɔ:t]	приносити
buy	[baı]	bought	[bɔ:t]	bought	[bɔ:t]	купувати
catch	[kætʃ]	caught	[kɔ:t]	caught	[kɔ:t]	ловити
fight	[faıt]	fought	[fɔ:t]	fought	[fɔ:t]	боротися
seek	[si:k]	sought	[sɔ:t]	sought	[sɔ:t]	шукати
teach	[titʃ]	taught	[tɔ:t]	taught	[tɔ:t]	викладати
think	[θıŋk]	thought	[θɔ:t]	thought	[θɔ:t]	думати

Клас 5 – дві форми на [aund]

bind	[baınd]	bound	[baund]	bound	[baund]	зв’язувати
find	[faınd]	found	[faund]	found	[faund]	знаходити
grind	[graınd]	ground	[graund]	ground	[graund]	молоти
wind	[waınd]	wound	[waund]	wound	[waund]	заводити (механізм)

Клас 6 – дві форми на [u: – oun]

blow	[blou]	blew	[blu:]	blown	[bloun]	дути
draw	[drou]	drew	[dru:]	drawn	[droun]	малювати
fly	[flaı]	flew	[flu:]	flown	[floun]	літати
grow	[grou]	grew	[gru:]	grown	[groun]	рости
throw	[θrou]	threw	[θru:]	thrown	[θroun]	викидати

Клас 7 – форми на [ɛə – ɔ: – ɔ:n]

bear	[bɛə]	bore	[bɔ:]	born	[bɔ:n]	носити, народжувати
swear	[swɛə]	swore	[swɔ:]	sworn	[swɔ:n]	клястися, лаяти
tear	[tɛə]	tore	[tɔ:]	torn	[tɔ:n]	рвати, розривати
wear	[wɛə]	wore	[wɔ:]	worn	[wɔ:n]	носити (одяг)

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

Клас 8 – форми на [d – n]

mow	[mou]	mowed	[moud]	mown	[moun]	косити
saw	[sɔ:]	sawed	[sɔ:d]	sawn	[sɔ:n]	пиляти
sew	[sɔu]	sewed	[sɔud]	sewn	[sɔun]	шити
show	[ʃou]	showed	[ʃoud]	shown	[ʃoun]	показувати

Клас 9 – форми на [d – t – t]

bend	[bend]	bent	[bent]	bent	[bent]	гнути(ся)
build	[bıld]	built	[bılt]	built	[bılt]	будувати
lend	[lend]	lent	[lent]	lent	[lent]	давати в борг
send	[send]	sent	[sent]	sent	[sent]	посилати
spend	[spend]	spent	[spent]	spent	[spent]	витрачати

Клас 10 – форми на [l – t – t]

dwell	[dwel]	dwelt	[dwelt]	dwelt	[dwelt]	жити
smell	[smel]	smelt	[smelt]	smelt	[smelt]	пахнути
deal	[di:l]	dealt	[delt]	dealt	[delt]	мати справу
feel	[fi:l]	felt	[felt]	felt	[felt]	відчувати
spell	[spel]	spelt	[spelt]	spelt	[spelt]	писати
spill	[spıl]	spilt	[spılt]	spilt	[spılt]	проливати
spoil	[spɔıl]	spoilt	[spɔılt]	spoilt	[spɔılt]	портити

Клас 11 – дві форми на [t]

burn	[bə:n]	burnt	[bə:nt]	burnt	[bə:nt]	горіти, спалювати
lean	[li:n]	leant	[lent]	leant	[lent]	притулятися
learn	[lə:n]	learnt	[lə:nt]	learnt	[lə:nt]	вчитися
lose	[lu:z]	lost	[lɔst]	lost	[lɔst]	втрачати

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

Клас 12 – остання форма на [n]

beat	[bi:t]	beat	[bi:t]	beaten	[bi:tn]	бити
bite	[baıt]	bit	[bıt]	bitten	[bıtn]	кусати
break	[breık]	broke	[brouk]	broken	[broukn]	розбивати
choose	[tʃu:z]	chose	[tʃouz]	chosen	[tʃouzn]	вибирати
drive	[draıv]	drove	[drouv]	driven	[drıvn]	вести машину
eat	[i:t]	ate	[eıt]	eaten	[i:tn]	їсти
fall	[fɔ:l]	fell	[fel]	fallen	[fɔ:lən]	падати
forbid	[fəˈbıd]	forbade	[fəˈbeıd]	forbidden	[fəˈbıdn]	забороняти
forget	[fəˈget]	forgot	[fəˈgɔt]	forgotten	[fəˈgɔtn]	забувати
forgive	[fəˈgıv]	forgave	[fəˈgeıv]	forgiven	[fəˈgıvn]	вибачати
freeze	[fri:z]	froze	[frouz]	frozen	[frouzn]	замерзати
hide	[haıd]	hid	[hıd]	hidden	[hıdn]	ховати
ride	[raıd]	rode	[roud]	ridden	[rıdn]	їхати
shake	[ʃeık]	shook	[ʃuk]	shaken	[ʃeıkn]	трясти
shave	[ʃeıv]	shaved	[ʃeıvd]	shaven	[ʃeıvn]	голитися
steal	[sti:l]	stole	[stoul]	stolen	[stoulən]	красти
strive	[straıv]	strove	[strɔuv]	striven	[strıvn]	прагнути
swell	[swel]	swelled	[sweld]	swollen	[swoulən]	надуватися
wake	[weık]	woke	[wouk]	woken	[woukn]	будити
write	[raıt]	wrote	[rout]	written	[rıtn]	писати

Клас 13 – дві форми однакові

dig	[dıg]	dug	[dʌg]	dug	[dʌg]	копати
hear	[hıə]	heard	[hə:d]	heard	[hə:d]	чути
hang	[hæŋ]	hung	[hʌŋ]	hung	[hʌŋ]	вешати
hold	[hould]	held	[held]	held	[held]	тримати
light	[laıt]	lit	[lıt]	lit	[lıt]	освітлювати
pay	[peı]	paid	[peıd]	paid	[peıd]	платити

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Ukrainian

sell	[sel]	sold	[sould]	sold	[sould]	продавати
shine	[ʃaın]	shone	[ʃɔn]	shone	[ʃɔn]	сяять
shoot	[ʃu:t]	shot	[ʃɔt]	shot	[ʃɔt]	стріляти
sit	[sıt]	sat	[sæt]	sat	[sæt]	сидіти
slide	[slaıd]	slid	[slıd]	slid	[slıd]	ковзати
spit	[spıt]	spat	[spæt]	spat	[spæt]	плювати
stand	[stænd]	stood	[stud]	stood	[stud]	стояти
stick	[stık]	stuck	[stʌk]	stuck	[stʌk]	приліпати
strike	[straık]	struck	[strʌk]	struck	[strʌk]	ударяти
swing	[swıŋ]	swung	[swʌŋ]	swung	[swʌŋ]	гойдатися
under-stand	[ʌndəʹ-stænd]	under-stood	[ʌndəʹ-stud]	under-stood	[ʌndəʹ-stud]	розуміти
win	[wın]	won	[wʌn]	won	[wʌn]	вигравати

Клас 14 – форми на [i: – e – e]

bleed	[bli:d]	bled	[bled]	bled	[bled]	кровоточити
dream	[dri:m]	dreamt	[dremt]	dreamt	[dremt]	мріяти
feed	[fi:d]	fed	[fed]	fed	[fed]	годувати
keep	[ki:p]	kept	[kept]	kept	[kept]	зберігати
lead	[li:d]	led	[led]	led	[led]	вести
leave	[li:v]	left	[left]	left	[left]	залишати
mean	[mi:n]	meant	[ment]	meant	[ment]	означати
meet	[mi:t]	met	[met]	met	[met]	зустрічати
read	[ri:d]	read	[red]	read	[red]	читати
sleep	[sli:p]	slept	[slept]	slept	[slept]	спати
sweep	[swi:p]	swept	[swept]	swept	[swept]	замітати
weep	[wi:p]	wept	[wept]	wept	[wept]	плакати

ВИКОРИСТАНІ ТА РЕКОМЕНДОВАНІ ДЖЕРЕЛА

Основні

1. Стасюк Т. В. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням: навчальний посібник для здобувачів освіти першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти спеціальності 201 «Агрономія» ОПП «Агрономія» аграрних закладів вищої освіти / Т. В. Стасюк. Дніпро : ДДАЕУ, 2024. 210 с.
2. English : Focus on Agriculture : навчальний посібник / Т. А. Ганніченко, О. В. Артюхова. Миколаїв, МНАУ, 2018. 215 с.
3. English for Agricultural Sciences / J. R. Rees. London : Garnet Education, 2015. 180 p.
4. English for Agriculture / Н. М. Лашук, О. В. Ніколаєнко, Т. О. Ушата. Чернігів : ЧНТУ, 2019. 72 с.
5. English for Specific Purposes / С. В. Сергіна, В. В. Вракіна, В. В. Гращенкова. Харків : ПРОМАРТ, 2019. 256 с.
6. English for the Future Specialists in Agricultural Automation / К. Г. Якушко та ін. Київ : КомПрінт, 2018. 352 p.
7. English Grammar is My Pleasure : Навчальний посібник / А. Л. Гордєєва, А. К. Таран. Київ : «Ленвіт». 2009. 274 с.
8. Oxford English for Careers: Agriculture / E. Flashner. Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011. 144 p.
9. Professional English. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням / О. В. Михайлова, О. О. Томілін. Полтава, 2010. 256 с.

Додаткові

10. Evans V. Round Up 3 Grammar Practice / Virginia Evans. Longman: Pearson, 2005. 162 p.
11. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use. Intermediate / Raymond Murphy. Cambridge University Press, 1994. 352 p.
12. Redman S. English Vocabulary in Use. Pre-intermediate and intermediate / Stuart Redman. Cambridge University Press, 2017. 270 p.

Словники

13. Балла М.І., Попов Є.Ф. Великий українсько-англійський словник. К.: Чумацький Шлях, 2006. 704 с.
14. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. New ed. Harlow, Essex: Pearson Education Ltd, 2005. 1950 p.
15. Longman Exams Dictionary. Longman, 2006. 1833 p.
16. Oxford Wordpower Dictionary. Oxford University Press, 2009. 824 p.

Електронні словники

(дати звернення: січень-травень 2024 р., січень-травень 2026 р.)

17. Cambridge Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://dictionary.cambridge.org/
18. Oxford Learner's Dictionaries. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com
19. Oxford English Dictionary (OED). Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.oed.com
20. Merriam-Webster Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.merriam-webster.com/
21. Collins Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.collinsdictionary.com
22. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.ldoceonline.com
23. Macmillan Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.macmillandictionary.com
24. Dictionary.com. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.dictionary.com
25. The Free Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.thefreedictionary.com
26. Vocabulary.com Dictionary. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.vocabulary.com/dictionary

Фахові журнали з агрономії англійською мовою

(дати звернення: січень-травень 2026 р.)

27. Agricultural Systems. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.sciencedirect.com/journal/agricultural-systems
28. Agricultural Water Management. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.sciencedirect.com/journal/agricultural-water-management
29. Agriculture. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.mdpi.com/journal/agriculture
30. Agronomy Journal. Веб-сайт. URL : https://acsess.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/journal/14350645
31. Agronomy. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.mdpi.com/journal/agronomy
32. Crop Science. Веб-сайт. URL : https://acsess.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/journal/14350653
33. Field Crops Research. Веб-сайт. URL : https://www.sciencedirect.com/journal/field-crops-research

Навчальне видання

СТАСЮК ТЕТЯНА ВАЛЕРІЇВНА

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА ЗА ПРОФЕСІЙНИМ СПРЯМУВАННЯМ

Навчальний посібник
друге видання, доповнене й перероблене

(друкується в авторській редакції)

